

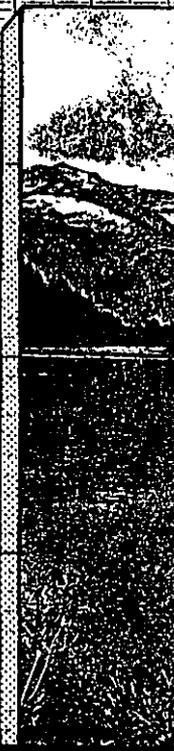
Kootenai National Forest Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement Appendix C - Inventoried Roadless Areas - Volume 1

United States
Department
of Agriculture



Forest Service

Kootenai
National Forest



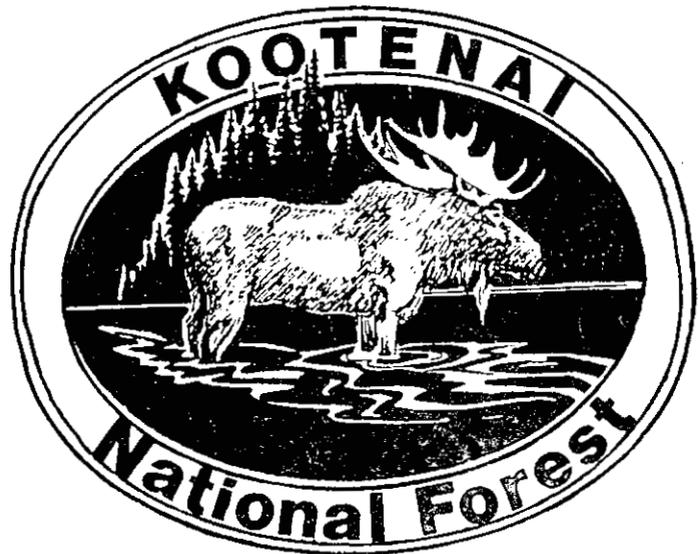
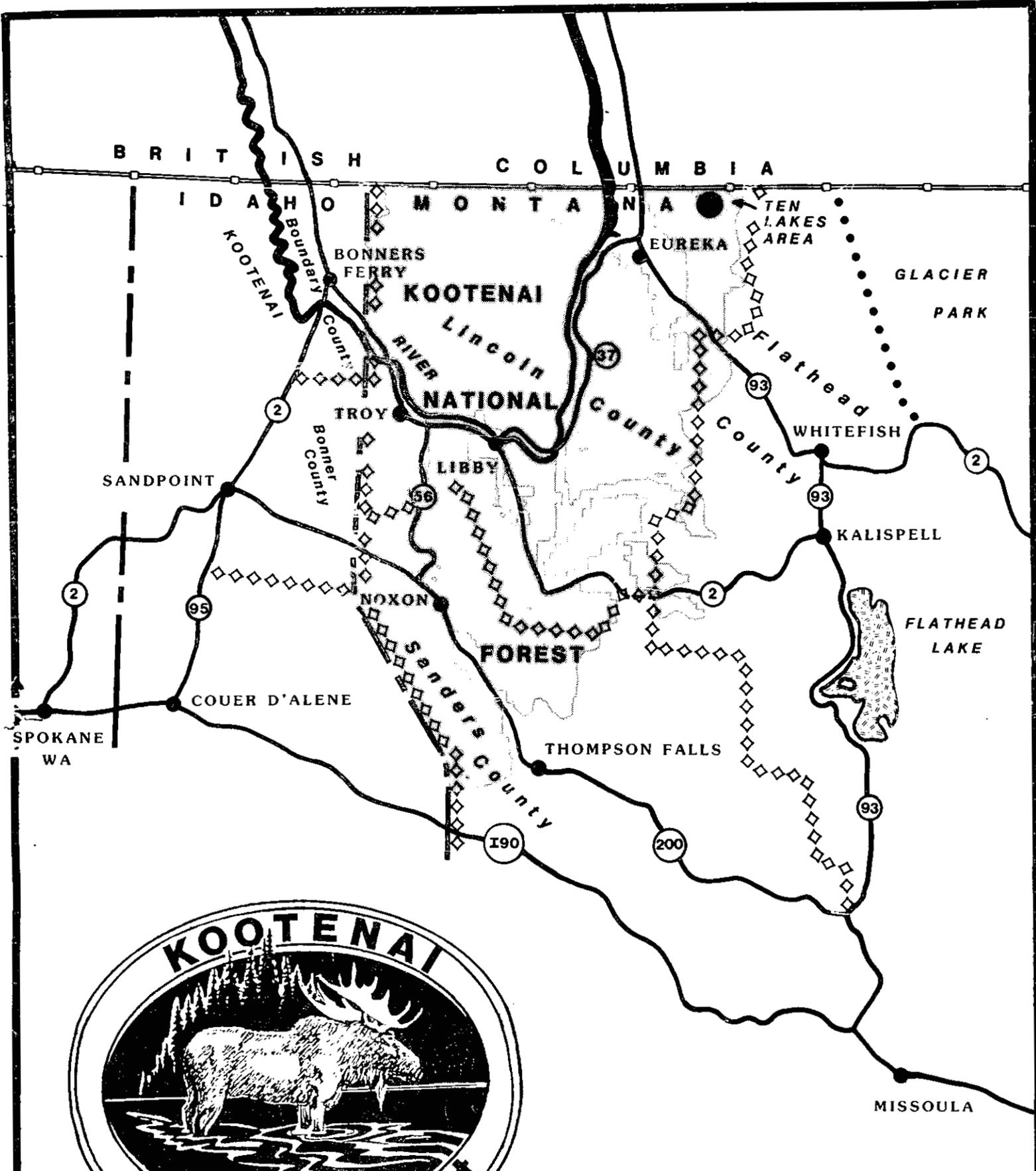
FINAL
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT
FOR THE
KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST PLAN

APPENDIX C

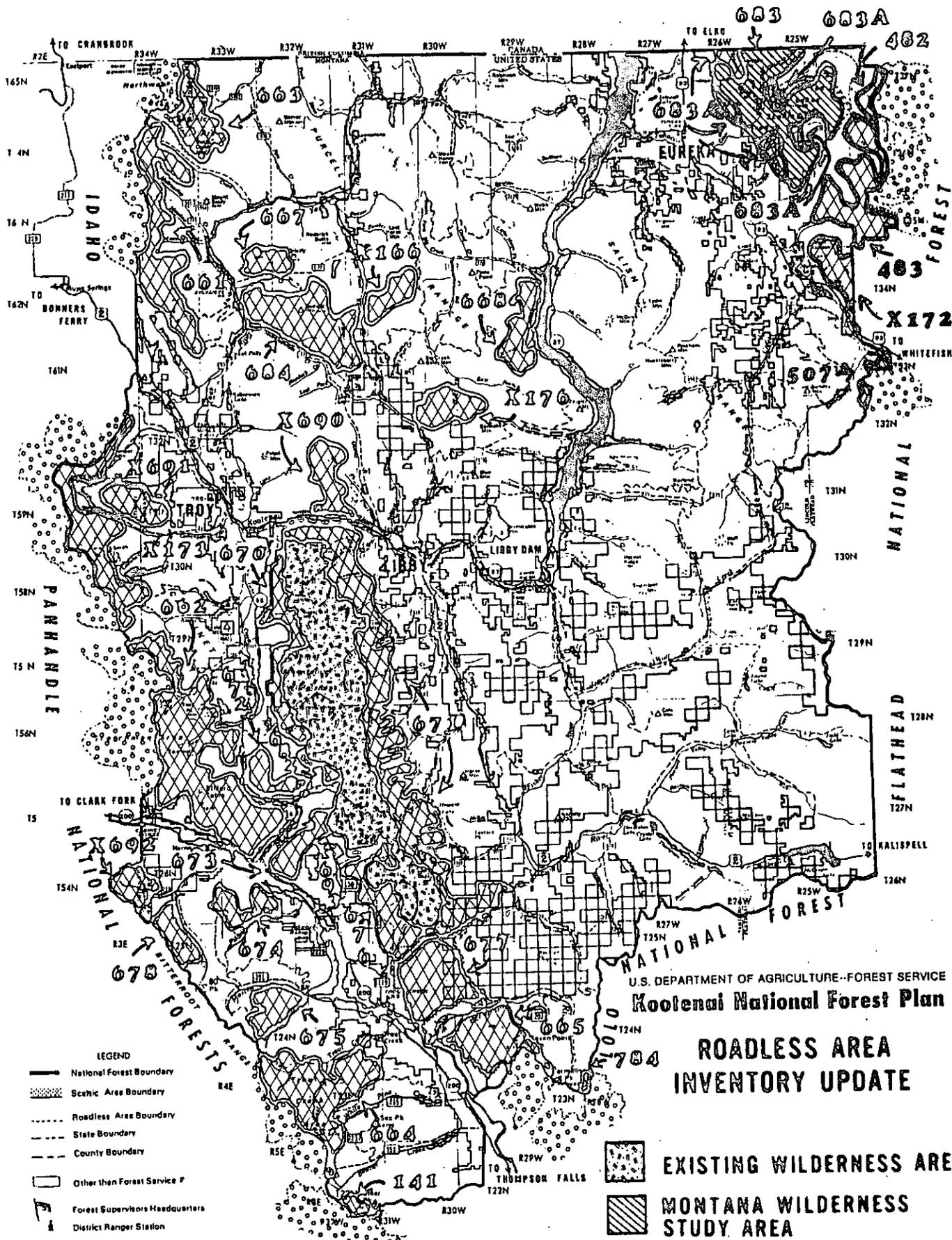
ROADLESS AREA DESCRIPTIONS
AND EVALUATIONS

KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST

VOLUME 1



Vicinity Map



- LEGEND**
- National Forest Boundary
 - ▨ Scenic Area Boundary
 - ⋯ Roadless Area Boundary
 - - - State Boundary
 - - - County Boundary
 - Other than Forest Service P
 - ⌘ Forest Supervisors Headquarters
 - ⌘ District Ranger Station
 - ⌘ Recreation Site, Forest Service
 - ⌘ Permanent Lookout Station
 - ⌘ U. S. Highway
 - ⌘ State Highway

SCALE
1" = 10000'

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE--FOREST SERVICE
Kootenai National Forest Plan

**ROADLESS AREA
INVENTORY UPDATE**

- ▨ EXISTING WILDERNESS AREA
- ▨ MONTANA WILDERNESS STUDY AREA
- ▨ OTHER ROADLESS AREAS
- ▨ CONTIGUOUS ROADLESS AREAS ON ADJACENT FORESTS

12/84

APPENDIX C

This Appendix is arranged with the Roadless Areas in the same order as they are presented in the EIS. The following Table of Contents is arranged with the Roadless Areas in alphabetical order for the readers convenience.

Table of Contents

| | | | | <u>Page</u> |
|---|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Introduction | | | | C-2 |
| Management Area Prescription Assignments | | | | C-3 |
| Management Area Identifiers and Definitions | | | | C-3a |
| Proximity Chart | | | | C-3b |
| | | | | |
| <u>ROADLESS AREA NAME</u> | <u>No.</u> | <u>Vol.</u> | <u>Page</u> | |
| Berray Mountain | 01672 | 2 | C-213 | |
| Buckhorn Ridge | 01661 | 1 | C-154 | |
| Cabinet Face East | 01671 | 1 | C-58 | |
| Cabinet Face West | 01670 | 1 | C-46 | |
| Cataract | 01665 | 1 | C-139 | |
| Chippewa Creek | 01682 | 1 | C-95 | |
| Cube-Iron | 01784 | 2 | C-352 | |
| East Fork Elk Creek | 01678 | 2 | C-224 | |
| Flagstaff Mountain | 01X690 | 2 | C-253 | |
| Galena | 01677 | 1 | C-127 | |
| Gold Hill | 01668 | 2 | C-190 | |
| Gold Hill West | 01X176 | 2 | C-201 | |
| Government Mountain | 01673 | 1 | C-72 | |
| Grizzly Peak | 01667 | 2 | C-276 | |
| LeBeau | 01507 | 2 | C-352 | |
| Lone Cliff Smeads | 01674 | 2 | C-234 | |
| Maple Peak..... | 01141 | 2 | C-352 | |
| Marston Face | 01X172 | 2 | C-300 | |
| McKay Creek | 01676 | 1 | C-83 | |
| McNeeley | 01675 | 2 | C-244 | |
| Northwest Peaks | 01663 | 1 | C-167 | |
| Roberts Mountain | 01X691 | 2 | C-266 | |
| Rock Creek | 01X693 | 1 | C-105 | |
| Roderick | 01684 | 1 | C-115 | |
| Scotchman Peaks | 01662 | 1 | C-5 | |
| Ten Lakes (Contiguous Areas) | 01683A | 1 | C-21 | |
| Thompson-Seton | 01483 | 2 | C-324 | |
| Trout Creek | 01664 | 1 | C-31 | |
| Tuchuck | 01482 | 2 | C-341 | |
| West Fork Elk Creek | 01X692 | 2 | C-180 | |
| Willard-Lake Estelle | 01173 | 2 | C-311 | |
| Zulu Creek | 01166 | 2 | C-289 | |

APPENDIX C

Inventoried Roadless Area Descriptions and Evaluations

Introduction

This appendix discusses each roadless area on the Kootenai that has been studied for wilderness designation. Each discussion includes a description of the area, the resources present, current use and public interest, how each Forest Plan alternative designated the area, the effects of each alternative on the roadless area, and the expected outputs associated with the area in each alternative.

Summary of Changes that occurred between the Draft and Final EIS

There were no changes in the actual inventory of the Inventoried Roadless Areas between the Draft and Final EIS. There was some new mineral potential information received concerning the Scotchman Peak Roadless Area and it is presented in that roadless area discussion. The Final Plan (Alt. JF) recommends 12,000 acres additional wilderness on Pellick Ridge in the Scotchman Peak Roadless Area and the effects of that recommendation are discussed in that roadless area discussion. The other roadless area discussions remain the same as presented in the Draft EIS. On those roadless areas, the information and results for the Proposed Action (Alt. J) can also be applied to the final Forest Plan (Alt. JF).

Management Area Prescription Assignments

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases or designations) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources.

Table C-1 displays these categories and identifies the Management Area Prescriptions.

Table C-2 briefly describes these Management Area Prescriptions and how they can be identified in the Forest Plan Document and map.

Table C-1

KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST

MANAGEMENT AREA PRESCRIPTION ASSIGNMENT CATEGORIES
(Management Emphasis or Designation)

Designation:
Wilderness

| <u>Mgmt. Area No.</u> | <u>Management Area Prescription</u> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 8 | Recommended Wilderness |

Designation:
Nonwilderness (Roadless)

| <u>Mgmt. Area No.</u> | <u>Management Area Prescription</u> |
|-----------------------|---|
| 29 | Primitive Recreation |
| 2 | Semi-primitive Non-motorized Recreation |
| 5 | Viewing |
| 24 & 1 | Limited Use Areas |

Designation:
Nonwilderness (Some Development)

| <u>Mgmt. Area No.</u> | <u>Management Area Prescription</u> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 10 | Big Game Winter Range |

Designation:
Nonwilderness (Developed)

| <u>Mgmt. Area No.</u> | <u>Management Area Prescription</u> |
|-----------------------|---|
| 11 | Big Game Winter Range/Timber |
| 12 | Big Game Summer Range/Timber |
| 13 | Wildlife/Timber (Old Growth Timber Mgmt.) |
| 14 | Grizzly/Timber |
| 15 | Timber Optimization |
| 16 | Timber/Viewing |
| 17 | Viewing/Timber |
| 18 | Minimum Use due to Regeneration Problems |
| 19 | Minimum Use due to Steep or Unstable Slopes |

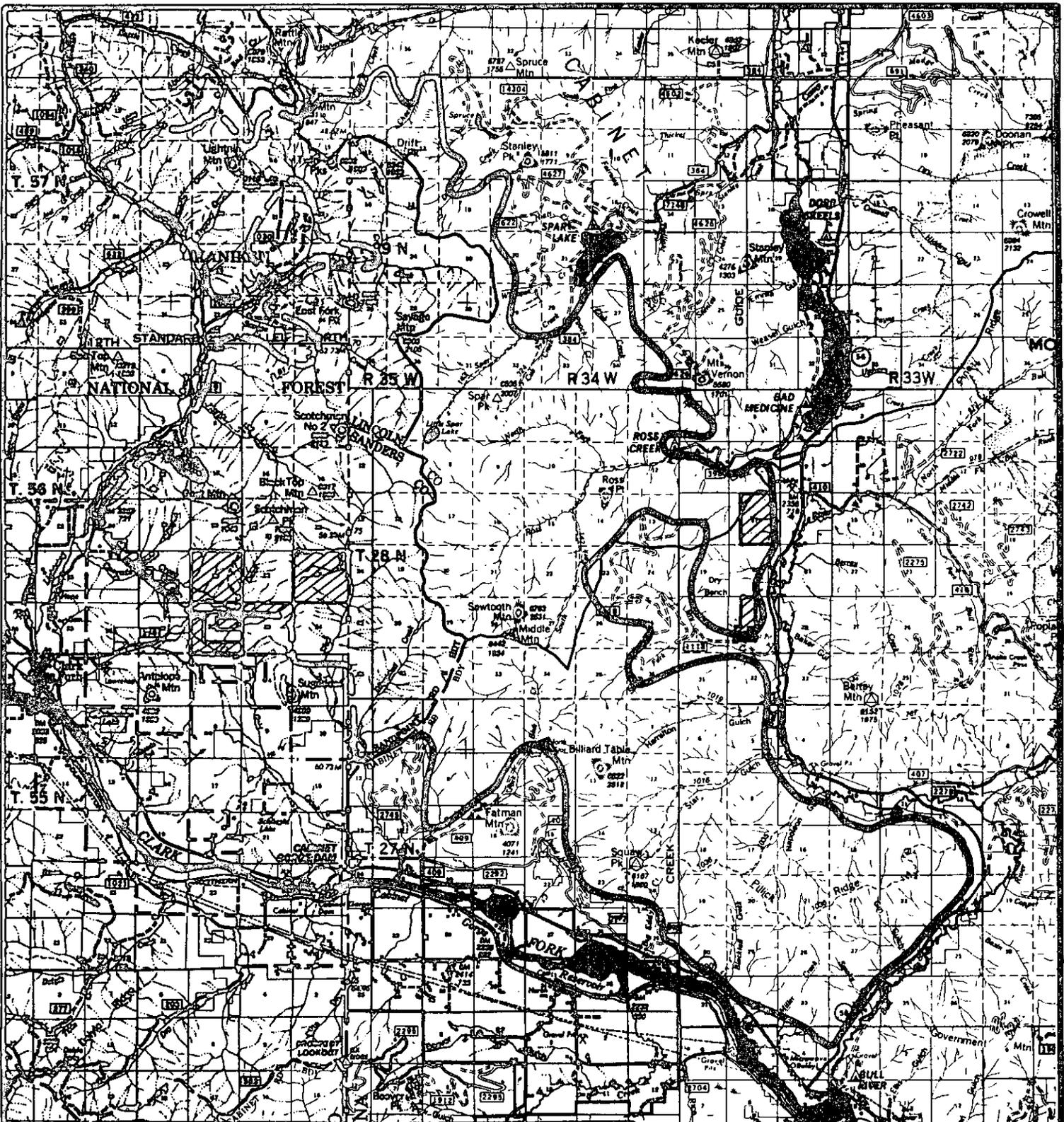
KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST

MANAGEMENT AREA IDENTIFICATION

| GROUP | MGMT AREA NO. | DEFINITION |
|--|---|--|
| RECREAT- ION | 29 | LARGE AREAS OFFERING ROADLESS RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES IN A PRIMITIVE SETTING |
| | 2 | LARGE AND SMALL AREAS OFFERING ROADLESS RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES IN A SEMI-PRIMITIVE SETTING |
| | 3 | SMALL NATURAL APPEARING AREAS OFFERING OPPORTUNITIES FOR ROADED RECREATION IN A SEMI-PRIMITIVE SETTING |
| | 5 | NATURAL APPEARING AREAS CONTAINING HIGHLY SENSITIVE VIEWSHEDS |
| | 6 | SMALL AREAS CONTAINING CAMPGROUNDS, PICNIC AREAS, SKI AREAS, ETC. |
| WILDER- NESS | 7 | EXISTING CABINET MOUNTAIN WILDERNESS |
| | 8 | AREAS BEING RECOMMENDED FOR WILDERNESS |
| | 9 | TEN LAKES MONTANA WILDERNESS STUDY AREA |
| WILD- LIFE, TIMBER & VISUAL QUALITY | 10 | BIG GAME WINTER RANGE LOCATED ON UNSUITABLE TIMBERLAND |
| | 11 | BIG GAME WINTER RANGE LOCATED ON SUITABLE TIMBERLAND |
| | 12 | BIG GAME SUMMER RANGE LOCATED ON SUITABLE TIMBERLAND |
| | 13 | SMALL AREAS PROVIDING OLD GROWTH TIMBER DIVERSITY |
| | 14 | GRIZZLY HABITAT ON SUITABLE TIMBERLAND |
| | 15 | SUITABLE TIMBERLANDS MANAGED FOR THE HIGHEST POSSIBLE TIMBER YIELDS |
| | 16 | SUITABLE TIMBERLANDS IN A MODERATELY SENSITIVE VIEWSHED |
| | 17 | SUITABLE TIMBERLANDS IN A HIGHLY SENSITIVE VIEWSHED |
| 18 | SMALL PRODUCTIVE AREAS THAT HAVE IDENTIFIED REGENERATION PROBLEMS | |
| SPECIAL & OTHER | 19 | SMALL AREAS THAT ARE STEEP AND COSTLY TO ROAD |
| | 20 | RANGER STATIONS AND WORK CENTERS NEEDED FOR FOREST ADMINISTRATION |
| | 21 | UNIQUE OR SPECIAL AREAS INCLUDING RESEARCH NATURAL AREAS |
| | 23 | POWERLINE TRANSMISSION CORRIDORS |
| | 24 | UNPRODUCTIVE LANDS WITH LIMITED USE |
| | 27 | LANDS UNDERGOING ACTIVE EXCHANGE WITH OTHER LANDOWNERS |
| 30 | WATER | |
| 1 | PRODUCTIVE LANDS WITH LIMITED USE | |

**REGIONAL WILDERNESS OPPORTUNITIES and PROXIMITY to ROADLESS LANDS
on the KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST-in air miles**

| <u>WILDERNESS</u> | <u>LOCATION</u> | <u>ACRES</u> | <u>DISTANCE</u> |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Gospel Hump | Central Idaho | 206,000 | 190 |
| Hells Canyon | Central Idaho | 84,000 | 200 |
| Selway Bitterroot | Central Idaho | 1,089,000 | 150 |
| | Western Montana | 251,000 | 200 |
| Rattlesnake | Western Montana | 300,000 | 120 |
| Scapegoat | Western Montana | 240,000 | 150 |
| Welcome Creek | Western Montana | 28,000 | 150 |
| Anaconda Pintlar | Western Montana | 158,000 | 190 |
| Gates of the Mountains | Western Montana | 29,000 | 220 |
| Cabinet Mountains | Western Montana | 94,000 | 0 |
| Mission Mountains | Western Montana | 74,000 | 90 |
| Great Bear | Western Montana | 287,000 | 120 |
| Bob Marshall | Western Montana | 1,009,000 | 120 |
| Absaroka-Beartooth | South Central Montana | 922,000 | 320 |
| Red Rock Lake | Northeastern Montana | 32,000 | 320 |
| Lee Metcalf | Southwestern Montana | 259,000 | 220 |
| | | | |
| <u>SUMMARY:</u> | Total Wilderness less than 100 miles from | | 2 Areas |
| | Kootenai National Forest roadless areas: | 168,000 Acres | |
| | Total wilderness 100-200 miles from | | 9 Areas |
| | Kootenai National Forest roadless areas: | 3,273,000 Acres | |
| | Total wilderness 200-300 miles from | | 2 Areas |
| | Kootenai National Forest roadless areas: | 343,000 Acres | |
| | Total wilderness 300-400 miles from | | 2 Areas |
| | Kootenai National Forest roadless areas: | 954,000 Acres | |
| | | | |
| | TOTAL AREAS - 15 | TOTAL ACRES - 4,378,000 | |



Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle
National Forests

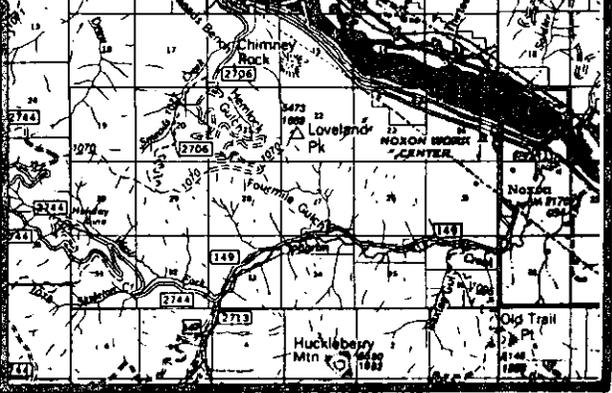
Scotchman Peaks Roadless Area

662

PRIVATE

0 1 2 3 4

miles



KOOTENAI & IDAHO PANHANDLE NATIONAL FORESTS

Scotchman Peaks - 01662

State: Montana and Idaho

| | ----- Gross Acres ---- | | | ----- Net Acres ----- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|---------|--------|-----------------------|---------|--------|
| | Total | Montana | Idaho | Total | Montana | Idaho |
| Total Area | 86,250 | 64,580 | 21,670 | 83,740 | 64,280 | 19,660 |
| Kootenai ----- | 52,400 | 51,900 | 500 | 51,900 | 51,400 | 500 |
| Idaho Panhandle -- | 33,850 | 12,680 | 21,170 | 31,840 | 12,680 | 19,160 |

I. Description

No Changes occurred in this section between the Draft and Final EIS

The Scotchman Peaks roadless area is located in the southwest corner of the Kootenai National Forest in western Lincoln and Sanders Counties, Montana, and northeast Bonner County, Idaho, situated on the Idaho-Montana border between the Kootenai and Clark Fork Rivers. The area extends into the Idaho Panhandle National Forest (33,849 acres). Access to the area is provided by State Highways 200 and 56 leading to several trails, particularly the Ross Creek Trail in the mid-portion and onto Pellick Ridge in the in the southeast corner. Trails are also present in Star and Napolean Gulches, leading to Squaw Peak on Pellick Ridge and in Spar and Cub Creeks on the northern tip. On the Idaho side, a few trails provide access into the area.

The area is surrounded by Forest developments such as roads and clearcuts, particularly in the northern portion and by private lands along State Highways 56 and 200.

Discussions of geography, topography, and vegetation invariably include descriptions of the area's rugged alpine scenery left by glaciers. Perhaps some of the most classic examples of glacial cirques found in the region dominate the upper reaches of Ross Creek. Other displays of the deep glaciation are particularly striking in the Savage Creek area. Major streams draining the Scotchman area are Ross, Spar and Blue Creeks. Spar Creek forms a deep canyon from Little Spar Lake to Spar Lake. Little Spar Lake is the only named water body in the area although several alpine potholes or ponds are scattered throughout the rocks along the main divide. (Lightning Creek drains much of the west side, in the Idaho Panhandle N.F., including the north face of Scotchman Peak. Steep, timbered breaks characterize this stretch of Lightning Creek, where the elevation changes a dramatic 4,500 feet in less than two miles on the slopes of Scotchman Peak).

Just over the headwalls of the deep cirques in Ross Creek, hillsides of alpine vegetation slope into the West Fork Blue Creek while the backsides of distinctive Sawtooth and Billiard Table Mountains drain through side hill parks and waterfalls to the East Fork of Blue Creek. The U-shaped valley of South Fork Ross Creek curves through green meadows and rock slides to meet the main Ross Creek. The scoured headlands of Ross Creek are soon lost in stands of large cedar, hemlock and white pine, as the creek tumbles through what is

Scotchman Peak 01662

often a tangle of moss-covered boulders and devil's club on its way to the scenic Ross Creek Cedar grove below.

Pellick Ridge, with its summit of Squaw Peak, tips rocky south slopes nearly 4,000 feet into the Clark Fork and lower Bull River valleys. In contrast, an almost continuous canopy of trees cover the cooler north aspects of Pellick Ridge in Napoleon and Lower Star Gulches. Upper Star Gulch, like neighboring Hamilton Gulch, shows much of its bedrock at the surface.

The area supports numerous wildlife including elk, deer, bighorn sheep, and grizzly bear. Most of Scotchman Peaks is grizzly habitat. Scenic attractions include Sawtooth and Billiard Table Mountains and Scotchman Peaks. Views from Pellick Ridge include Lake Pend Oreille to the west, the Bitterroot Mountains to the south, the Cabinet Mountain Wilderness to the east, and excellent views of the Bull River and Clark Fork Valleys.

Use of the area consists of hiking, cross country skiing, and roadless hunting, and is characterized as light to moderate in intensity. Some snowmobile use has been occurring in the Drift Peak area, on the northern portion of the roadless area boundary.

II. Capability

No Changes occurred in this section between the Draft and Final EIS

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

Within the present roadless area boundary, the natural integrity and appearance is very high. Other than a few remnants of old, log trapper huts, the only man-made structure in the area is the Squaw Peak Lookout. Evidence of past mining activities has been reduced significantly by weathering and vegetation.

There are relatively few miles of constructed trail in the area, considering the large size, and no constructed recreation sites. Little Spar Lake is the only area having enough concentrated recreation use to visibly show the signs of wear.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Through much of the area, opportunities for solitude are numerous. The north central sections of Ross and Blue Creeks in particular have deep valleys covered with large old growth cedar, hemlock and white pine, sharply defined cirque basins, and heavily vegetated riparian zones. These screening factors coupled with a distinct lack of concentrated recreation use provide opportunities for a very primitive recreation experience. In existing western wilderness the shorelines of alpine lakes with fish and mainline access trails concentrate users, making a primitive experience difficult. Recreation use is well dispersed in the Scotchman area, as there

Scotchman Peak 01662

are no mainline access trails and only one lake with fish. The Pellick Ridge trail is over 10 miles long, but does not have a destination of concentrated use. Much of the travel in the area is crosscountry both summer and winter, with quality backcountry hunting for elk, deer, and goats in the fall.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

The rugged country and lack of recreation access provides a challenge for the visitor for a true wilderness experience. Bow hunting for elk and deer and ski mountaineering are also challenges people now experience in the area.

D. Other Features

There are several special features in the Scotchman Peaks area. One important one is its wide range of wildlife species; from the bighorn sheep in the Pellick ridge area to goats, grizzly bears and significant elk herds in the Ross Creek-Blue Creek areas. Ross Creek contains some of the largest western red cedar, western white pine, western hemlock and mountain hemlock remaining on the Forest. The strongly glaciated topography of the upper basins is another special feature.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The Scotchman Peaks roadless area was evaluated for wilderness in the 1979 RARE II Final EIS. The EIS recommended wilderness for 24,553 acres on the Kootenai Forest (24,047 in Montana and 506 acres in Idaho) and for 22,338 acres on the Idaho Panhandle Forest (12,680 in Montana and 9,658 acres in Idaho). Since 1979, the boundaries of the area have remained unchanged. The acres have changed slightly because of recalculation.

| | Gross | Net | |
|-----------------|-------|--------------|----------------------|
| | | <u>Acres</u> | <u>Acres</u> |
| Total Area | 86000 | 84190 | 1979 RARE II EIS |
| Kootenai Forest | 52600 | 52100 | |
| Idaho Panhandle | 33400 | 32090 | |
| Total Area | 86250 | 83740 | 1983 roadless inven. |
| Kootenai Forest | 52400 | 51900 | |
| Idaho Panhandle | 33850 | 31840 | |

The Squaw Peak lookout is the only man-made structure that constitutes a nonconforming use but its presence does not detract from the wilderness quality of the area. There are about 1,800 acres of private lands that could cause potential conflicts with wilderness.

Scotchman Peak 01662

A considerable portion of the Kootenai National Forest portion of the Scotchman Peaks area has remained roadless to the very perimeter of its landform, making much of the area ideal in terms of boundary management. This boundary could be enhanced further with the inclusion of some older spruce logging areas such as those in Dry Creek. The roadless area in its entirety is of a size and configuration which, should it become wilderness, should be relatively easy to manage.

The Idaho portion of the area has boundaries which are fairly well defined on major terrain or other recognized features. Exceptions to this occur along Lightning Creek and along the southern boundary which borders private lands. Two sections of private land lie within the roadless area boundary along the southern edge. The private lands are within one mile of Scotchman Peak, the highest peak in the roadless area. Recommendations made during the RARE II study included excluding the "fingers" of wilderness that protruded into the developed areas which would enhance the solitude opportunities but reduce the wilderness acres.

Conflicts with the private land inside the proposed boundary along the southern edge could be avoided by purchase or trade for these private lands. Boundary adjustments to exclude the private lands would be very difficult if the integrity of the proposed wilderness area were to be maintained.

III. Availability

A. Significant Resource Potentials

Summary of Changes between the Draft and Final EIS

More recent information on mineralization in the Star Gulch area on Pellick Ridge has shown the area to be of a lesser economic importance than previously rated. No changes occurred in Recreation, Wildlife and Fish, Timber, Cultural Resources or Special Considerations.

1. Recreation

The area has the potential to provide 15,600 RVD's of wilderness recreation. Snowmobile use is occurring around the Drift Peak area. Current recreation use is estimated to be 6,000 RVD's per year.

2. Wildlife and Fish

Habitat in the area supports elk, mule and whitetail deer, bighorn sheep, goats and grizzly and black bear. Most of the area is important grizzly habitat. Wildlife management in the form of burning, is considered most desirable in the big game winter range along the south face of Pellick Ridge.

Scotchman Peak 01662

Little Spar Lake, a cutthroat trout lake, is in this area as are numerous tributaries that flow into either Bull Lake, Bull River, or Noxon Reservoir. Some of the more important streams are Ross Creek, a cutthroat-brook trout creek, and Blue Creek, a poor to fair cutthroat trout stream. Stream bottoms are generally quite brushy which results in very little fishing pressure.

3. Timber

There are 34,000 acres of tentatively suitable timberland capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet per acre per year of timber growth. Much of this timberland is located on the eastern portion (Pellick Ridge) of the roadless area. Approximately 90% of the tentatively suitable timberland is located on slopes greater than 55%. Road construction will be difficult and costly and logging will require the use of cable and helicopter yarding methods.

4. Minerals

Minerals investigations by the U.S. Geological Survey and the U.S. Bureau of Mines indicate that the potential for the discovery of economic copper/silver deposits within the Ross Point area and the Star Gulch area of Pellick Ridge is very high, similar to the Troy Mine on Mt. Vernon immediately to the north (Asarco). In the remainder of the roadless area, the mineral potential is considered medium to low. The oil and gas potential is considered moderate.

Summary of Changes between the Draft and Final EIS

The Star Gulch area of Pellick Ridge is adjacent to mineralized zones with a High-Very High potential for silver/copper deposits. Some of these deposits are currently being mined at Asarco's Troy mine at Mt. Vernon, and Star Gulch was regarded as having a similar mineral potential. Although silver/copper mineralization is present in the Star Gulch area, recent field investigations including core drilling indicate that the grade and tonnage of the mineral material is less favorable than previously estimated. The potential for silver/copper deposits in the Star Gulch area is now considered to be moderate. The area affected is about 1,000 acres and has been adjusted on Table 1.

5. Cultural Resources

Cultural resources in the area include several historic sites including the Squaw Peak Lookout, the remains of a tent camp at Ross Point, 6 mining adits and pits, and 2 other mining remains. There are no known prehistoric sites in the area and the probability of sites occurring is

Scotchman Peak 01662

considered low, except in the Ross Creek drainage bottom where the probability is moderate to high. This is based on surveys done in similar areas.

6. Special Considerations

The Scotchman Peaks area contains a Western Red Cedar potential Research Natural Area in Ross Creek, and at a small lake near Scotchman Peak No. 2.

B. Other Resources

No Changes occurred in this section between the Draft and Final EIS

1. Range

There are no grazing allotments in the area and grazing potential is all transitory.

2. Water

Average annual precipitation is very high, varying from 33 to 105 inches depending on the elevation and proximity to the watershed divide. Average annual runoff for the area varies from 12 to 60 inches, varying again with elevation and with aspect. The only deviation in the pristine water quality to be found in this area would be background or natural sediment levels during high runoff events.

C. Resource Information

Summary of Changes between the Draft and Final EIS

The following Table displays resource information within the Scotchman Peak roadless area. The only changes that occurred between the Draft and Final EIS were in the Hardrock Mineral Potential category and represented a difference of 1,000 acres less in the Very High Mineral Potential and 1,000 acres more in the Moderate Mineral Potential.

C. Resource Situation

Table 1

Scotchman Peak 01662

| Category | Unit | Total Area | Kootenai NF | Idaho Panhandle NF |
|-----------------------|-------|------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 86250 | 52400 | 33850 |
| Net Acres | Acres | 83740 | 51900 | 31840 |
| Recreation | | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. | RVDs | 6500 | 6000 | 500 |
| Range | | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 34300 | 24100 | 10200 |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 602 | 384 | 218 |
| Corridors | | | | |
| Existing & Potential | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 69800 | 41100 | 28700 |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 13100 | 9900 | 3162 |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 25100 | 25100 | - |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 2450 | 2100 | 350 |
| Significant Fisheries | | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 9 | 4 | 5 |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | 5 | - | 5 |
| Lakes | No. | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | 51 | 51 | 0 |
| Water Developments | | | | |
| Existing | No. | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Minerals | | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | | |
| Very High | | 3500 | 3500 | 0 |
| High | | 7100 | 700 | 6400 |
| Moderate | | 55700 | 39900 | 15800 |
| Low | | 17400 | 9000 | 8400 |
| Mining Claims | | 816 | 800 | 16 |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | | |
| Very High | | | | |
| High | | | | |
| Moderate | | 83700 | 51900 | 31800 |
| Low | | | | |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | | |
| Lease Applications | | 20 | 20 | - |
| Acres Applied For | | 51900 | 51900 | - |

D. Management Considerations

Scotchman Peak-01662

No Changes occurred in this section between the Draft and Final EIS

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are no special uses.

2. Fire

The area has had low fire occurrence (8 fires in the last 20 years). The fuels situation is considered predominantly dense conifers with downed, woody materials as ground fuels.

3. Insect and Disease

Except for some mature lodgepole pine stands in the area of Dry Bench, there are no high risk stands nor is there insect or disease activity in the area.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are about 500 acres of private lands located adjacent to State Highway 56 in Montana and about 2000 acres in Idaho. (1,800 acres of the private land in Idaho is being acquired by the Forest Service.)

IV. Need

No Changes occurred in this section between the Draft and Final EIS

A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers

Although the Scotchman roadless area is just across the Bull River valley (3 miles) from the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, it would serve a different purpose were it to become wilderness. In recent years the Cabinets are receiving rapidly increasing numbers of visitors. These visitors tend to concentrate in the numerous lake basins. This, coupled with mineral exploration activity, is putting tremendous pressure on the Cabinet Mountains wilderness qualities. As a rugged area with less spectacular recreation features, Scotchman would make a significant contribution to the wilderness system simply by being wild and less used, available to those visitors looking for a truly wild experience, which is becoming difficult during the popular summer months in the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness.

The Scotchman Peaks roadless area is less than 100 miles from Coeur d'Alene, Idaho and Spokane, Washington on the west, 25 miles from Libby, Montana on the east, and 150 miles from Missoula, Montana to the south.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak grizzly bear ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

Much interest has been expressed about Scotchman Peaks throughout the last decade, generating altogether more support for wilderness than any other area on the Kootenai National Forest. During the RARE II public review, over 6200 comments were received, 75 percent of which expressed support for wilderness in Scotchman Peaks. Opposition to a wilderness classification stemmed from concern for the timber and mineral values in the area. The RARE II recommendation for Scotchman was wilderness. The Montana Wilderness Association's Alternative "W" (1978) recommended that Scotchmans be wilderness.

About 41,000 acres of the Scotchman Peaks roadless area have been recommended for wilderness as part of the Montana Wilderness Bill proposal of June, 1984. The Governors recommendation also included wilderness (46,000 acres).

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences

Summary of Changes between the Draft and Final EIS

The Final Plan (Alt.JF) recommends an additional 12,000 acres for wilderness on Pellick Ridge. This additional area was previously designated as roadless management (10,000 acres) and big-game winter range (2,000 acres) in the Proposed Plan (Alt. J). About half of this additional 12,000 acres (6,400 acres) was suitable timberland. Mineral exploration opportunity will be reduced by 12,000 acres as a result of this additional wilderness recommendation.

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Scotchman Peaks Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | JF | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Kootenai National Forest | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle National Forests | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9 | |
| <hr/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Primitive/Semiprimitive | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recreation, Viewing, | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Minimum Use Areas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 33.2 | 1.2 | 7.5 | 3.6 | 0.8 | 30.4 | 0 | 0 | 3.5 | 19.6 | 9.6 | 19.6 | 23.4 | 32.5 | 33.3 | 23.3 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 22.7 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 5.6 | 9.3 | 22.7 | 0 | 0 | 5.3 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 7.7 | |
| Nonwilderness (Some Development) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Big Game Winter Range | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.0 | 2.0 | 4.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber Harvest with | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wildlife and/or | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Viewing Management, | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Minimum Use Areas due to | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Steep Slopes, or | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Regeneration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Problems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 18.8 | 2.2 | 15.6 | 0 | 2.0 | 21.7 | 0 | 0 | .8 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 23.7 | 19.7 | 18.8 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 9.1 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 3.7 | 0 | 9.1 | 0 | 0 | 4.0 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 1.6 | |
| Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 48.3 | 28.9 | 48.3 | 49.3 | 0 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 47.6 | 24.2 | 36.2 | 24.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 28.9 | |
| Idaho Panhandle | 0 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 0 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 22.5 | |
| <hr/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | .3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .8 | .3 | .3 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 3.7 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 3.7 | 0 | 0 | .5 | 2.0 | 2.0 | .4 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 2.0 | |
| Developed - Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 10.8 | 2.2 | 15.6 | 0 | 2.0 | 21.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 23.7 | 19.7 | 18.8 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 9.1 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 3.7 | 1.0 | 9.1 | 0 | 0 | 5.0 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 3.3 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 2.0 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 51.6 | 2.8 | 23.2 | 3.6 | 2.8 | 51.0 | 0 | 0 | 4.3 | 27.9 | 27.9 | 27.9 | 51.1 | 51.6 | 51.6 | 23.3 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 28.1 | 1.0 | 7.5 | 8.0 | 8.3 | 28.1 | 0 | 0 | 8.8 | 7.3 | 7.3 | 8.9 | 28.1 | 28.1 | 28.1 | 7.3 | |
| Roadless - Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 33.3 | 1.2 | 7.5 | 3.6 | 0.8 | 30.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23.6 | 23.6 | 23.6 | 28.4 | 32.5 | 33.3 | 23.3 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 22.7 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 5.6 | 8.3 | 22.7 | 0 | 0 | 4.3 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 7.3 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 48.3 | 28.9 | 48.3 | 49.3 | 0 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 47.6 | 24.2 | 36.2 | 24.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 28.9 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF | 0 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 0 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 22.5 | |
| Total Acres - Kootenai | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.9 | |
| Total Acres - Idaho Panhandle | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 31.8 | |
| Total Acres - Scotchman Peaks | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 83.7 | |

B. Impacts

Scotchman Peaks-01662

1. Designation: Wilderness
 Management Emphasis: Wilderness

Summary of Changes between Draft and Final EIS

12,000 acres of additional wilderness has been recommended on Pellick Ridge. This will increase the amount of suitable timberland that would be located within a wilderness designation.

The amount of proposed wilderness for the Scotchman Peaks roadless area, is dependent on the goals and objectives for a particular alternative. All alternatives, except A, F, L, M, and N propose some amount of wilderness in the Scotchman Peaks area. (In the Current Direction, Scotchman Peaks is a recommended wilderness). Alternatives G and H designate wilderness on all available acres on both the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification would preserve the existing wilderness characteristics of the area. The naturalness of the area will be maintained along with the solitude opportunities available in the area. Primitive recreation opportunities would be maximized as well as protection of old growth timber and associated wildlife habitat.

About 34,000 acres of commercial land are in the Scotchman Peaks roadless area. The opportunity to harvest timber would be foregone to some extent in all Alternatives except Alternative A, F, L, M and N. All suitable timberlands would be included in wilderness in Alternatives G and H. Much of the productive timber lands are located on Pellick Ridge. Alternatives J, JF, K, and C exclude the most productive portions of Pellick Ridge from proposed wilderness designation. The following chart displays the acres of suitable timberland that would lie within proposed wilderness in each alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness by Alternative (M Acres)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | JF | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|------|------|------|------|---|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|---|---|---|------|
| 0 | 26.9 | 11.7 | 26.9 | 26.2 | 0 | 34.3 | 34.3 | 26.9 | 9.4 | 15.8 | 9.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11.7 |

Grizzly bear habitat (Situations 1 and 2 - see Glossary) covers the entire area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear from roading and related increases in human activity in the area. However, opportunities to increase forage through timber harvest and prescribed burning would not occur.

Opportunities to manage big game winter range on the south-facing slopes of Pellick Ridge by prescribed burning would not be present unless

Scotchman Peak 01662

specified in a wilderness management plan. Opportunities to manage the 25,000 acres of big-game summer range through timber harvest would also be precluded. The inability to produce long term forage through timber harvest would be offset by the security afforded to big game in a wilderness designation.

Wilderness restricts the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. The 10,600 acres of high minerals potential would be restricted by a wilderness designation in some alternatives. Under the Wilderness Act, the area would be withdrawn from mineral entry except for the validated mining claims. Alternatives A, F, L, M, and N would have no restrictions on between 700 and 1,700 acres of very high-high mineral potential. (See Table 3 which follows). The remaining 10,000 acres lie within roadless designation emphases. (See next section- Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)). A wilderness designation is not considered significant to oil and gas because the potential is rated moderate. The oil and gas lease applications would not be processed and the land withdrawn from mineral leasing.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities, such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timber would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the timber industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supportive of this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas

Summary of Changes between the Draft and Final EIS

The 12,000 acres of additional wilderness recommended on Pellick Ridge was previously designated as roadless, primarily, (10,000 acres). This will result in a reduction of the amount of designated roadless land as displayed in the following Output Tables. Roadless designations would still allow for the exploration for minerals, although more expensive methods would be required such as the use of helicopters, etc.

Scotchman Peak 01662

The amount of nonwilderness/roadless management in the Scotchman Peaks roadless area is dependent on the goals and objectives for a particular alternative. Alternatives A and N designate the most roadless acres (but no wilderness), followed by Alternatives M, F, L, O, J, and K. All alternatives designate some portions of the area to roadless management, primarily to semi-primitive, nonmotorized recreation. There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are primarily associated with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing. The following chart displays the percentage of the area designated to roadless management under each alternative.

Percent Designated to Roadless Management by Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | JF | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|---|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 66 | 5 | 13 | 10 | 12 | 63 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 31 | 20 | 31 | 61 | 63 | 66 | 37 |

Designations to roadless management will maintain the primitive character of the area and provide primitive recreation opportunities. Old-growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game will be maintained. The landscape would remain as natural appearing but the buildup of natural fuels could increase risks of wildfire. Mineral development could negate a roadless designation.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and motorized travel are major limitations for conducting activities, making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest in this emphasis.

3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Some Development)
Management Emphasis: Big Game Winter Range

Summary of Changes between Draft and Final EIS

The 12,000 acres of additional wilderness recommended on Pellick Ridge included 2,000 of big-game winter range. Most of this area was located on the south side of Pellick Ridge. This will reduce the amount of habitat manipulation that could have been done through prescribed burning by 50 percent. 2,000 acres will still be available for prescribed burning for big-game purposes.

Scotchman Peak 01662

Alternatives J and K designate about 4% of the area (4,000 acres) to this management emphasis. This emphasis is located primarily along the south facing slopes of Pellick Ridge, facing into the Clark Fork valley. The intent is to manage winter range habitat for the benefit of elk and deer. Prescribed burning is the primary management activity.

The impact on the wilderness and roadless character caused by this emphasis is short term in nature. The naturalness of the area would be altered shortly after burning but vegetative recovery would make this activity less apparent later on.

Impacts on the timber and mineral resources would be insignificant in this emphasis.

Social and economic effects would be primarily one of support of those publics valuing wildlife in the area.

4. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)

Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Grizzly Timber.

Summary of Changes between the Draft and Final EIS

No Changes occurred between the Draft and Final EIS. This is because the lands recommended for wilderness were not available for development in the Proposed Plan (Alt. J). Seven percent of the land in the roadless area will be available for development as displayed in the Proposed Action (Alt. J).

The following chart displays the amount of the roadless area designated to this emphasis in each alternative.

Percent of Roadless Area Designated for Developmental Activities by Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | JF | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|---|----|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|----|----|---|
| 33 | 8 | 21 | 4 | 2 | 36 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 39 | 34 | 33 | 1 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

As indicated in Table 3, at the end of this discussion, only in Alternatives A, F, L, M, and N, is development scheduled to occur during the first decade. (On the Idaho portion of the area, development begins in the first decade in all alternatives except G and H). Most timber harvest activities would occur in the Pellick Ridge area where the

Scotchman Peak 01662

majority of the productive timberland is located. As harvest and road building take place, the naturalness of the area will be impacted. Activities conducted along the slopes of Pellick Ridge would be highly visible from Highways 200 and 56. Rooding forgoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short term by logging activities and the long term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forests. Timber from the Scotchman Peaks roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3, Part One. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Scotchman Peaks Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|-------------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | A 2 | B 4 | C 6 | D 1 | E 5 | F 2 | G 10 | H 3 | I 8 | J 11 | : | JF 13 | : | K 12 | L 2 | M 2 | N 2 | O 9 |
| OUTPUT CATEGORIES | DECADE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 48.3 | 28.9 | 48.3 | 49.3 | 0 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 47.6 | 24.2 | : | 36.2 | : | 24.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 28.9 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 0 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 0 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 22.5 | 22.5 | : | 22.5 | : | 22.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 22.5 |
| Total | 0 | 70.8 | 51.4 | 70.8 | 71.8 | 0 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 50.1 | 46.7 | : | 58.7 | : | 46.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 51.4 |
| Roadless MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 33.3 | 1.2 | 7.5 | 3.6 | .8 | 30.4 | 0 | 0 | 3.5 | 19.6 | : | 9.6 | : | 19.6 | 28.4 | 32.5 | 33.3 | 23.3 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 22.7 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 5.6 | 9.3 | 22.7 | 0 | 0 | 5.3 | 6.9 | : | 6.9 | : | 6.9 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 7.7 |
| Total | 56.0 | 5.3 | 11.6 | 9.2 | 10.1 | 53.1 | 0 | 0 | 8.8 | 26.5 | : | 16.5 | : | 26.5 | 51.1 | 55.2 | 56.0 | 31.0 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim.MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 127 | 152 | 124 | 157 | 150 | 110 | 156 | 156 | 160 | 162 | : | 161 | : | 162 | 125 | 123 | 129 | 180 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | : | 5 | : | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Total | 132 | 157 | 129 | 162 | 155 | 115 | 161 | 161 | 165 | 167 | : | 166 | : | 167 | 130 | 128 | 134 | 185 |
| Semiprim. Motor.MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 71 | 100 | 65 | 0 | 10 | 81 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23 | : | 23 | : | 23 | 100 | 75 | 66 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | : | 0 | : | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 71 | 100 | 65 | 0 | 10 | 81 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23 | : | 23 | : | 23 | 100 | 75 | 66 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 18.8 | 2.2 | 15.6 | 0 | 2.0 | 21.7 | 0 | 0 | .8 | 4.3 | : | 4.3 | : | 4.3 | 23.7 | 19.7 | 18.8 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 9.1 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 3.7 | 0 | 9.1 | 0 | 0 | 4.0 | 2.3 | : | 2.3 | : | 2.3 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 1.6 |
| Total | 27.9 | 7.4 | 20.8 | 3.7 | 2.0 | 30.8 | 0 | 0 | 4.8 | 6.6 | : | 6.6 | : | 6.6 | 32.8 | 28.8 | 27.9 | 1.6 |
| Volume (MMBF) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | : | 0 | : | 0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 20.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 1.0 | 8.0 | 20.0 | 0 | 0 | 10.0 | 4.0 | : | 4.0 | : | 4.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 3.0 |
| Kootenai 3 | 39.0 | 0 | 70.6 | 0 | 2.6 | 62.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17.4 | : | 17.4 | : | 19.0 | 99.9 | 74.0 | 75.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 20.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 1.0 | 8.0 | 20.0 | 0 | 0 | 10.0 | 4.0 | : | 4.0 | : | 4.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 3.0 |
| Kootenai 5 | 33.0 | 0 | 15.6 | 0 | 0 | 66.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | : | 0 | : | 0 | 65.0 | 84.0 | 53.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 20.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 1.0 | 8.0 | 20.0 | 0 | 0 | 10.0 | 4.0 | : | 4.0 | : | 4.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 3.0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | .3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | : | 0 | : | 0 | .8 | .3 | .3 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 1.0 | .4 | .5 | .6 | .4 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | .6 | .3 | : | .3 | : | .3 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .3 |
| Kootenai 3 | 1.7 | 0 | 2.9 | 0 | .2 | 2.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.2 | : | 1.2 | : | 1.3 | 4.3 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 1.0 | .4 | .5 | .6 | .4 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | .6 | .3 | : | .3 | : | .3 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .3 |
| Kootenai 5 | 1.3 | 0 | .7 | 0 | 0 | 2.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | : | 0 | : | 0 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 2.4 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 1.0 | .4 | .5 | .6 | .4 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | .6 | .3 | : | .3 | : | .3 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .3 |

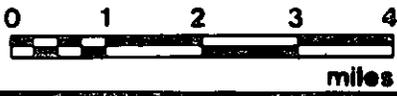
* Estimated Outputs

Table 3, Part Two. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Scotchman Peaks Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | JF | K | L | M | N | O |
| | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9 |
| OUTPUT CATEGORIES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 10 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 5 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| Total | 12 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 5 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 14 | 12 | 11 | 6 |
| Total Road Miles Needed by Fifth Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 52 | 0 | 39 | 0 | 1 | 63 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 65 | 68 | 63 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 40 | 20 | 25 | 35 | 20 | 40 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 25 |
| Total | 92 | 20 | 64 | 35 | 21 | 103 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 105 | 108 | 103 | 25 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat Acres (w/o activity) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 33.3 | 49.5 | 36.4 | 52.9 | 51.1 | 30.4 | 51.9 | 51.9 | 51.1 | 43.8 | 45.8 | 43.8 | 28.4 | 32.5 | 33.3 | 52.2 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 22.7 | 26.6 | 26.6 | 28.1 | 31.8 | 22.7 | 31.8 | 31.8 | 27.8 | 29.4 | 29.4 | 29.4 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 22.7 | 30.2 |
| Total | 56.0 | 76.1 | 63.0 | 81.0 | 82.9 | 53.1 | 83.7 | 83.7 | 78.9 | 73.2 | 75.2 | 73.2 | 51.1 | 55.2 | 56.0 | 82.4 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range Acres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 14.1 | 2.1 | 12.9 | 0 | 2.0 | 16.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 20.0 | 15.0 | 14.1 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 14.1 | 2.1 | 12.9 | 0 | 2.0 | 16.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 20.0 | 15.0 | 14.1 | 0 |
| Winter Range Acres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.5 | 2.5 | 4.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.5 | 2.5 | 4.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hardrock-Very High/High Potential - Accessible Acres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | .7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.7 | 1.1 | .7 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | .7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.7 | 1.1 | .7 | 0 |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/High Potential - Accessible Acres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Estimated Outputs

**Kootenai National Forest
Ten Lakes
Contiguous Area 683A**

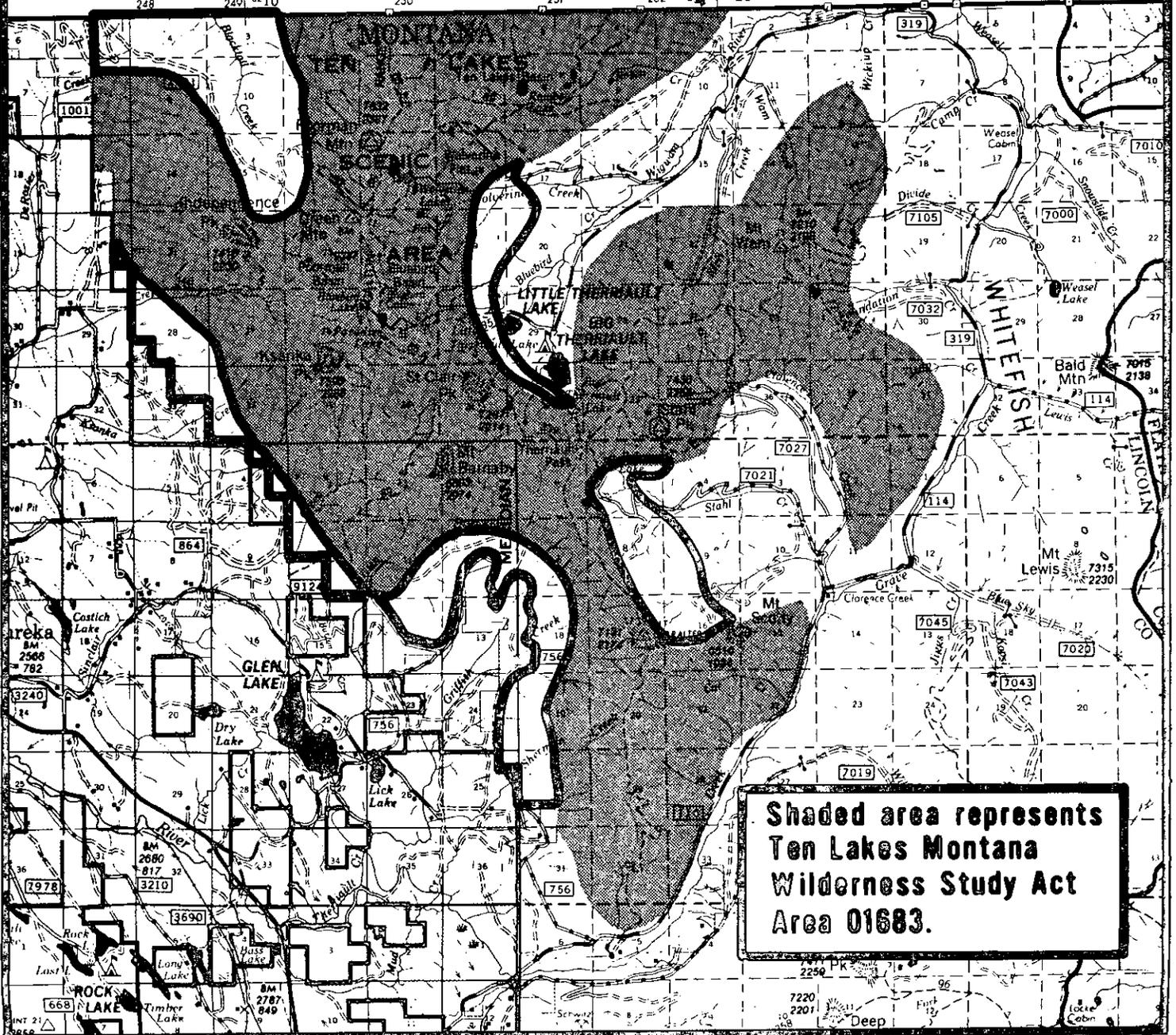


R. 26 W.

R. 25 W.

R. 24 W.

BRITISH COLUMBIA



**Shaded area represents
Ten Lakes Montana
Wilderness Study Act
Area 01683.**

Ten Lakes Contiguous - 01683A State: Montana

Gross Acres: 7,100 Net Acres: 7,100

I. Description

The Ten Lakes Contiguous Areas lie adjacent to the Ten Lakes Montana Wilderness Study Act (MWSA) area which is located in the northeast corner of the Forest, next to the Canadian border. (See the Ten Lakes MWSA Final Report and Proposal, for a detailed description of the Ten Lakes area).

The Ten Lakes Contiguous Area is composed of five separate sections surrounding the Ten Lakes MWSA area. They include the Blacktail Basin on the northwest corner of the MWSA, the Eureka Face, a portion of the upper basin of Griffith Creek, a portion of upper Stahl Creek, and a portion of Bluebird Basin just above the Therriault Lakes. These contiguous areas were recommended additions to the proposed Ten Lakes wilderness in the June, 1984, Montana Wilderness Bill. The areas are being evaluated because they can enhance the potential wilderness qualities of the Ten Lakes MWSA area and to provide a more manageable boundary.

The lower elevations of the contiguous roadless area contain some commercial forests.

The entire area including the Ten Lakes MWSA, is generally surrounded by signs of past forest management activities, roads, or population centers. The Ten Lakes MWSA area is directly west of the Thompson-Seton and Tuchuck roadless areas and overlooks the Tobacco Valley where the towns of Eureka, Fortine, and Trego are located. Many of the basins surrounding the MWSA area were logged during the spruce bark beetle infestation in the early 1950's, which explains the "finger" configuration of the core Ten Lakes MWSA area.

Current use in the contiguous roadless area is estimated at about 400 RVD's per year and is largely associated with use in the Ten Lakes core area. Existing use in the Ten Lakes MWSA area itself is considered moderate to heavy and consists primarily of hiking, nature photography, cross country skiing, and snowmobiling.

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

Parts of the contiguous area contain some old logging roads that, if the area were designated wilderness, would be obliterated and allowed to revert to a roadless situation.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude are limited in the contiguous areas because, for the most part, the areas face out into developments which tend to detract from the opportunities for solitude. Together, however, they enhance the opportunities for solitude within the Ten Lakes MWSA Area.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

Good opportunities for primitive recreation exist such as hiking, camping, and wildlife observation. Challenging experiences include rock climbing and wildlife photography.

D. Other Features**Ten Lakes (Contiguous)-01683A**

The area is a part of the Whitefish Range of the Northern Continental Divide grizzly bear ecosystem. Other features include panoramic views of Glacier Park from the open ridges within the Ten Lakes MWSA Area.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

These contiguous areas were identified during the MWSA process as potential additions to the Ten Lakes MWSA area. The Montana Wilderness Bill (June 1984) also identified the areas as additions to the Ten Lakes MWSA area.

There are old logging roads and existing oil & gas leases within the boundary that present nonconforming uses.

The boundary lines are located, for the most part, next to private lands or along existing roads.

III. Availability**A. Significant Resource Potentials****1. Recreation**

The Ten Lakes MWSA area itself has the potential to provide about 16,900 RVD's of roadless recreation. Current use of the entire general area is moderate to heavy with most activity focused in campgrounds immediately outside the MWSA roadless boundary from where day hikes into the area are made. Some snowmobile use occurs primarily in the Wolverine and Bluebird Basins, and across Therriault Pass.

2. Timber

About 7,100 acres of the contiguous area are considered suitable timberlands.

3. Wildlife and Fish

The contiguous area contains elk, whitetail and mule deer, bear, and moose habitat. Portions of winter range also exist, primarily in the Eureka Face area. Ten Lakes is part of the Northern Continental Divide grizzly bear ecosystem and sightings have been made. Evidence indicates that caribou use the area though the extent is not known. It is assumed that the use is transient and that the main herd is located in Canada.

Bluebird, Rainbow, and Wolverine Lakes support a cutthroat trout fisheries.

4. Minerals, Oil and Gas

The mineral potential is considered low. The area lies within the Overthrust Belt which is considered to have the highest oil and gas exploration potential within the lower 48 states. As such, the contiguous area is considered to be high. The entire contiguous area is under lease.

D. Management Considerations **Ten Lakes (Contiguous)-01683A****1. Land Use Authorizations**

There are no special uses. Oil and Gas leases exist on the area.

2. Fire

The contiguous area has had moderate fire occurrence (12 fires in the last 23 years). The fuels situation is primarily dense conifer with downed woody materials as ground fuels.

3. Insect and Disease

Mountain pine beetle and spruce bark beetle activity is occurring in the area. There are about 700 acres of susceptible lodgepole and spruce that are affected.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are no private lands within the area.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The Ten Lakes contiguous area is about 65 miles from the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness and about 40 miles from Glacier National Park. The area is about 60 miles from the populated Flathead Valley and 200 miles from Missoula, Montana, the nearest population centers.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area contains portions of the Northern Continental Divide Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is represented in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

Through RARE II and the Montana Wilderness Study Act process, much public comment has been received concerning Ten Lakes MWSA area. Opinion has been divided over whether or not the area should have a wilderness classification. Even those who don't particularly favor a wilderness for Ten Lakes have expressed concern that the area might be developed and thus degrade the roadless recreation qualities. Much local concern has been expressed for protecting the visual quality of the Eureka Face. Because the Ten Lakes contiguous area (01683A) is a new roadless area, no specific public opinion has been expressed to date. The Ten Lakes Contiguous Area was included in the June, 1984, Montana Wilderness Bill.

V. Alternatives**A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative**

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table (Table 2) displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative, defines further the rate of development, and indicates the future disposition of the roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Ten Lakes Contiguous Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASES | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 3.2 | .3 | .3 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 |
| Wilderness Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 0 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 2.2 | 2.2 | 0 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 0 | .7 | 0 | 0 | 1.6 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 0 |
| Decade 5: | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 3.2 | .3 | .3 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 4.9 | 4.9 | 0 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 0 | 6.4 | .3 | .3 | 5.5 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 7.1 |
| Decade 5: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 0 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 |
| Total Acres- Ten Lakes Cont. | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 |

B. Impacts**Ten Lakes (Contiguous)-01683A**

1. **Designation: Wilderness**
Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Ten Lakes Contiguous Area is designated wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives C, H and O while Alternatives J and K designate 95% (6,800 acres) to wilderness. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness although the establishment of wilderness may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

A wilderness classification will protect the naturalness of the area and will result in those portions where developments exist to revert to a natural condition. A wilderness classification will also enhance the adjacent Ten Lakes Montana Wilderness Study Act Area (MWSA), a portion of which (26,000 acres) is recommended for wilderness designation. (See the Ten Lakes MWSA Final Report and Proposal). Primitive recreation opportunities would be maximized and security would be provided for big game and grizzly bears.

There are about 7,100 acres of suitable timberland that would not be available for harvest in Alternatives C, H and O and essentially unavailable in Alternatives J and K.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security for the bear by prohibiting roading thereby reducing sharp increases in human activity. However, opportunities to increase forage through burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Opportunities to manage big-game summer and winter range would not occur in this emphasis. Management activities associated with wildlife habitat management include timber harvest and burning. However, the security provided by the limited wilderness access would be beneficial to wildlife.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry since no valid mining claims exist. This restriction is not considered significant to hardrock minerals because the mineral potential is low. The oil and gas potential is rated as high. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored. However, if there is no discovery when a lease expires, the land will be withdrawn from mineral entry for leasing. If oil and gas development does occur, it would negate the wilderness designation.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Ten Lakes (Contiguous) 01683A

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives C, H, J, K, and O, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
Management Emphases: Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing

Alternative I designates a portion of the area to these management emphases. There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with this unroaded management.

The roadless character of the area would be maintained in these emphases as would the semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Old growth timber habitat will be provided and security for grizzlies and big game would be maintained.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require more stringent requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression. Oil and gas development could negate the roadless designation.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest in this group of emphases.

4. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)
Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

Each Alternative, except Alternatives C, H, and O, designate all, or portions, of the area to these management emphases. Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more effect on the physical and biological environment than any other forest management emphasis. The extent of the effects are dependent on management prescriptions selected.

In all alternatives where this mix of emphases occurs, except Alternatives J and K, activities are scheduled to occur in the first decade. Total road miles expected to be needed to manage the area range from 2 to 22, depending on the alternative. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion).

Ten Lakes (Contiguous)-01683A

As roading and other developments occur, the naturalness of the area will be impacted. Roading foregoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

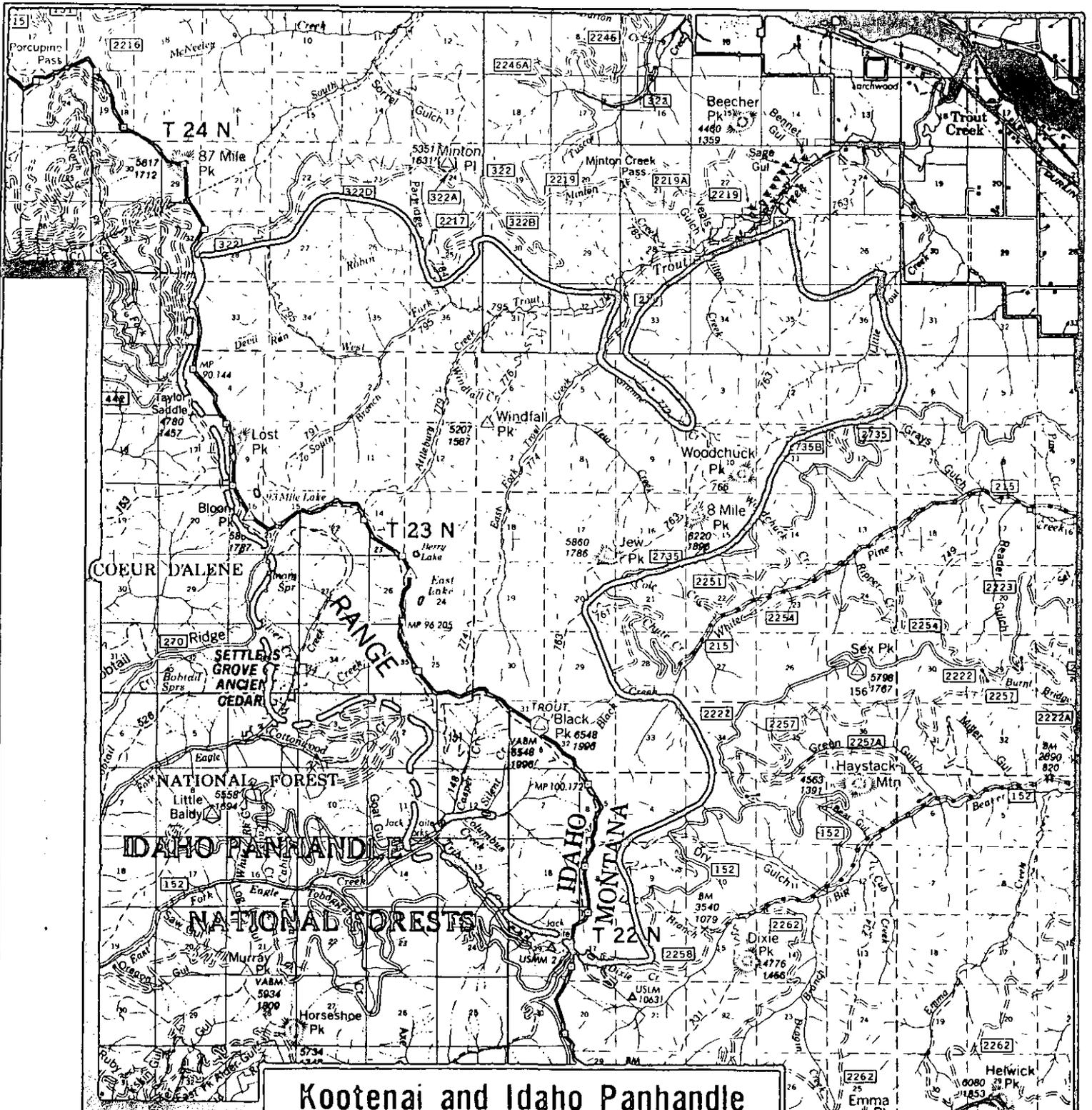
Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

The harvest of some of the mature lodgepole pine will provide an opportunity for control of insects and disease because all diseased or susceptible trees are removed and a young, vigorous stand is installed.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of local communities in the Forests. Timber from the Ten Lakes Contiguous Roadless Area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

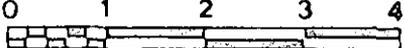
Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Ten Lakes Contiguous Roadless Area.

| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 0 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 |
| Roadless MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim.MRVDS | | 0 | 0 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 35 | 9 | 34 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 35 |
| Semiprim. Motor.MRVDS | | 35 | 35 | 0 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 0 | 16 | 1 | 1 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 3.2 | .3 | .3 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 |
| Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 30.1 | 30.1 | 0 | 30.1 | 30.1 | 39.8 | 30.1 | 0 | 6.0 | 0 | 0 | 27.1 | 30.1 | 30.1 | 0 |
| | 3 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 0 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 15.7 | 24.8 | 0 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 0 |
| | 5 | 11.1 | 11.1 | 0 | 11.1 | 11.1 | 3.8 | 11.1 | 0 | 6.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 11.1 | 11.1 | 11.1 | 0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | 1 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 0 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 0 | .7 | 0 | 0 | 1.6 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 0 |
| | 3 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 0 | 1.8 | 1.8 | .6 | 1.8 | 0 | .05 | .07 | .07 | 1.3 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 0 |
| | 5 | .8 | .8 | 0 | .8 | .8 | 1.8 | .8 | 0 | .8 | .1 | .1 | 1.9 | .8 | .8 | 0 |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | 8 | 8 | 0 | 8 | 8 | 13 | 8 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 8 | 8 | 0 |
| Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decade - Miles | | 11 | 11 | 0 | 11 | 11 | 22 | 11 | 0 | 11 | 2 | 2 | 22 | 11 | 11 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (w/o activity) | | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 | 3.9 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.1 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | 4.3 | 4.3 | 0 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 7.1 | 4.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.5 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 0 |
| Winter Range MAcres | | .6 | .6 | 0 | .6 | .6 | 0 | .6 | 0 | 1.3 | .3 | .3 | .5 | .6 | .6 | 0 |
| Minerals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hardrock-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MAcres | | NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MAcres | | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 | 3.2 | .3 | .3 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 0 |



**Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle
 National Forests
 Trout Creek Roadless Area
 664**


 PRIVATE


 0 1 2 3 4
 miles

KOOTENAI & IDAHO PANHANDLE NATIONAL FORESTS**Trout Creek - 01664****State: Montana and Idaho****Total Gross Acres: 39,760****Total Net Acres: 39,700****Kootenai ----- 31,400****Kootenai ----- 31,400****Idaho Panhandle ----- 8,360****Idaho Panhandle --- 8,300****I. Description**

The area is located on the southern border of the Forest, in western Sanders County and is bordered on the west by Idaho, into which part of the area extends. It is readily accessible from the Clark Fork Valley. Roads up Trout Creek, White Pine Creek, Minton Peak, and to the Lost Peak - Bloom Peak Ridgeline provides easy access via several trail heads.

Access is available from the Idaho Panhandle side of the area via the Casper Creek and Idaho-Montana Divide Trails.

The area is rugged, steep and mountainous with some very productive timberlands. The high ridgeline setting and timbered drainages make it unique among roadless areas on the Kootenai. Black Peak, at 6500 feet, is the highest point. The area was mostly burned over during the 1910 fire, but some old growth remains in a few areas untouched by the fires. Most of the productive timberland contains 70-80 year old stands. The fire also left many of the southern slopes either bare or brush covered. This area includes numerous named tributaries of Trout Creek plus some headwater areas of both Whitepine and Beaver Creeks on the Kootenai portion. On the Idaho Panhandle portion, major drainages include Casper, West Fork Eagle, and Tributary Creeks.

Clearcut blocks and roads are most noticeable on the Idaho side of the roadless area. However, because of the concaveness of the roadless area, surrounding developments are not an intrusion except when viewed from ridgetops.

Three ecosystem types are represented. Douglas-Fir Forest, Cedar Hemlock Pine Forest, and Western Spruce Fir Forest.

Elk hunting is the predominant recreational use of the area. The Settler's Grove of Ancient Cedars Botanical Area also attracts many visitors. Recreational visitor use is estimated at 10,000 RVD's annually.

Wildlife present on the Idaho Panhandle portion include elk, whitetail and mule deer, black bear, cougar, bobcat, moose, coyote, wolverine, marten, owls, pileated woodpecker, hawks, and beaver. Numerous non-game species inhabit the area.

II. Capability

Trout Cr.-01664

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

Outside of two low-standard roads, the natural integrity and appearance of the area is quite high. There are several miles of trail throughout the area, including a National Recreation Trail, which are generally in good shape and lay relatively lightly on the land.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude vary from moderate, along the ridgetop of the State line divide, to very high in the upper basins of the various forks of Trout Creek and White Pine Creek and, of course, down in the valleys and canyons of Trout Creek itself.

Visitor use tends to be dispersed throughout the area, which also enhances the solitude for any particular part of the area.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

The size and configuration of the Trout Creek area lends itself to opportunities for primitive recreation. There are several miles of very scenic streamside trails leading to shallow subalpine basins above with a wide variety of flowers and berries, in addition to the regionally known elk herd, plus other quality hunting opportunities for bear and deer. There is also a high quality fisheries in the forks of Trout Creek. Prospective primitive campsites abound throughout the area, both in the canyon bottoms and the basins above, which have small alpine lakes.

The potential for challenging experiences in the Trout Creek area would include elk hunting with bow and rifle, crosscountry hiking in the rugged canyons, and ski mountaineering along the main divide in the winter.

D. Other Features

The Trout Creek area is most known for the relatively large number of elk that inhabit the area.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The Trout Creek roadless area was identified in the RARE II inventory. The recommendation made was for a nonwilderness designation and subsequent designations were primarily roadless management.

| | <u>Gross</u> <u>Acres</u> | <u>Net</u> <u>Acres</u> | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Total Acres | 41140 | 41040 | 1979 RARE II EIS |
| Kootenai Acres | 32640 | 32640 | |
| Idaho Panhandle Acres | 8500 | 8400 | |
| Total Acres | 39760 | 39700 | 1983 Roadless Invent |
| Kootenai Acres | 31400 | 31400 | |
| Idaho Panhandle Acres | 8360 | 8300 | |

Trout Cr. 01664

Nonconforming uses include two low standard mining access roads, about 60 acres of private land and existing oil & gas leases within the area boundary.

The bulk of this roadless area consists of drainages and tributaries which are entirely roadless. The main "state line" divide to the west forms the headwaters of these streams, and is roadless on the Trout Creek (Montana) side. These factors add up to a readily manageable boundary. The boundary could perhaps best be improved by either including the corridor presently excluded along the Granite Creek mining access road, or using it as a boundary and excluding the lands to the east of the road.

The road itself is of very low standard and would have the same impact on a wilderness experience whether inside or out. There is a similar situation in the Robin Run drainage, where an old, low-standard road extends about a mile into what would be the best topographic boundary for the area.

III. Availability**A. Significant Resource Potentials****1. Recreation**

The area has the potential of providing 9,500 RVD's of wilderness recreation per year. The 22 mile Trout Creek Loop National Recreation Trail is located in this area.

2. Wildlife and Fish

The area's wildlife is one of its biggest attractions, and a wilderness classification would preclude wildlife management opportunities particularly along Robin Run, Windfall, and other finger ridges in the area where elk winter range exists. However, a wilderness classification would not significantly affect the elk population in the area according to wildlife biologists.

Upper Trout Creek and its headwaters are in this roadless area. Trout Creek provides popular fishing for cutthroat trout, bull trout, and whitefish.

3. Timber

Approximately 30,000 acres are tentatively suitable timber lands capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet per acre per year of timber growth. Over 90% of this timber land is located on slopes in excess of 55 %. Road construction will be difficult and costly and logging will require the use of cable and helicopter yarding methods.

Trout Cr.-01664**4. Minerals**

The mineral potential is considered high along the South Branch of Trout Creek and Attlebury Creek and very high in the area of the Jack Waite mine. Total acres are approximately 7,920 acres of high and very high potential. Mineral activity is occurring in the Tributary, Casper, Eagle, and Silent Creek drainages. The oil and gas potential is moderate.

5. Cultural Resource

There are two identified historic cultural sites (mining adits) on the Kootenai portion. Two historic trails pass through the Trout Creek area. Gold seekers followed these trails in the 1880's to the gold rush towns of Eagle and Murray from the Montana side. The Jack Waite mine and most of its workings are located within the Idaho Panhandle portion of the area. The mine was developed in the 1890's, which included the mine and mill complex and the Duthie townsite. The town remained active until the 1960's but is now a ghost town.

The area has not been surveyed for prehistoric sites so no sites have been identified. However, based on surveys in similar locales, the probability of sites occurring is considered low, except within the Trout Creek drainage bottom itself where the probability is moderate to high.

B. Other Resources**1. Range**

There are no active grazing allotments in the area. Grazing potential for the area is considered transitory.

2. Water

Mean annual precipitation varies from 30-85 inches in the area, depending on elevation. Average annual runoff for the area in general varies from 8-45 inches, with most of this amount running off as streamflow in May and June. Overall existing water quality is very high, except during high runoff events.

C. Resource Situation

Trout Cr. 01664

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Kootenai | Idaho Panhandle | Total |
|---------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|-------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 31400 | 8300 | 39700 |
| Net Acres | Acres | 31400 | 8300 | 39700 |
| Recreation | | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. RVDs | | 12100 | - | 12100 |
| Roaded Natural/Rural RVDs | | 0 | 200 | 200 |
| Range | | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 24200 | 5700 | 29900 |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 219 | 40 | 259 |
| Corridors | | | | |
| Existing & Potential No. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer) | | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 24000 | - | 24000 |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 1900 | - | 1900 |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Significant Fisheries | | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 10 | - | 10 |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | - | - | - |
| Lakes | No. | - | - | - |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | - | - | - |
| Water Developments | | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals | | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | - | 640 | 640 |
| High | Acres | 4080 | 3200 | 7280 |
| Moderate | Acres | 3800 | 1300 | 5100 |
| Low | Acres | 25000 | 3300 | 28300 |
| Mining Claims | No. | 345 | 300 | 645 |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | - | - | - |
| High | Acres | - | - | - |
| Moderate | Acres | 31400 | 8300 | 39700 |
| Low | Acres | - | - | - |
| Unknown | Acres | - | - | - |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | | |
| Leases | No. | 9 | - | 9 |
| Leased Acres | Acres | 31400 | - | 31400 |

D. Management Considerations

Trout Cr.-01664 C

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are no special use permits. Oil & Gas leases exist.

2. Fire

The area has had an active fire history, with the 1910 fires burning over 80 percent of the area. Recently, there has been low fire occurrence (1 fire in the last 10 years). The fuels situation is considered predominately dense conifer stands with thick downed woody materials as ground fuels.

3. Insect and Disease

The insect and disease situation is stable with no high risk lodgepole pine stands or insect activity in the area.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are about 60 acres of private land in the area.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Populations Centers**

The existing wilderness closest to the Trout Creek area is the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness - some 20 miles to the north. The Cabinets receive over 18,000 RVD's per year, and this number is beginning to increase rapidly.

The Trout Creek area is about 125 miles from Missoula, Montana and a similar distance from the Coeur d'Alene, Idaho and Spokane, Washington, areas.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Douglas-fir, Cedar Hemlock Pine, and Western Spruce Fir forest ecosystems which are common in the existing wilderness system.

2. Public Interest

During the Unit Plan public review period (Beaver-Marten-Vermilion, August 1979), concern was expressed for protecting the primitive qualities of Trout Creek area. During the RARE II public review period, over 6,300 responses specifically addressed the area, the most received on any area on the Kootenai. Most of the responses (67%) favored wilderness in Trout Creek. Opposition to wilderness focused on the timber values present. Thus, RARE II recommended non-wilderness. The Montana Wilderness Association's Alternative "W" (1978) recommended that the Trout Creek area be wilderness. About 13,100 acres of the Trout Creek area were recommended for wilderness in the Montana Wilderness Bill proposal in June, 1984.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Trout Creek Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Kootenai National Forest | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle National For. | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9 |
| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 15.4 | 15.0 | 6.6 | 9.4 | 2.7 | 12.8 | 1.1 | 0 | 22.4 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 6.9 | 12.9 | 15.4 | 18.3 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 | 5.4 | 5.4 | 2.7 | 0 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 |
| Nonwilderness (Some Development) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Big Game Winter Range | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | .04 | .04 | .04 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .04 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 16.0 | 16.4 | 12.5 | 22.0 | 4.7 | 18.7 | 0 | 0 | 8.6 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 24.6 | 18.5 | 16.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 5.6 | 5.6 | 0 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 5.6 | 0 | 0 | 5.6 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 0 |
| Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 13.1 | 0 | 24.1 | 0 | 30.3 | 31.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.1 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 1.2 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.9 | .3 | 2.1 | 0 | 0 | 2.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 3.4 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Decade 2: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 16.0 | 16.4 | 12.5 | 22.0 | 4.7 | 18.7 | 0 | 0 | 8.6 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 24.6 | 18.5 | 16.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 5.6 | 5.6 | 0 | 4.6 | 4.6 | 5.6 | 0 | 0 | 4.0 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 0 |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 30.2 | 29.8 | 16.7 | 29.5 | 7.1 | 29.3 | 1.1 | 0 | 28.9 | 30.4 | 30.4 | 28.0 | 28.9 | 29.8 | 18.3 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 8.3 | 8.3 | 0 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 0 |
| Decade 2: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 15.4 | 15.0 | 6.6 | 9.4 | 2.7 | 12.8 | 0 | 0 | 22.4 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 6.9 | 12.9 | 15.4 | 18.3 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 2.7 | 0 | 0 | 4.3 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 13.1 | 0 | 24.1 | 0 | 30.3 | 31.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.1 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 |
| Total Acres - Kootenai | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres - Kootenai | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 | 31.4 |
| Total Acres - Idaho Panhandle | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres - Idaho Panhandle | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres- Trout Creek | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres- Trout Creek | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 | 39.7 |

C-38

B. Impacts

1. Designation: Wilderness
 Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Trout Creek roadless area is essentially recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives G and H, while Alternatives C, E and O recommend 53%, 60%, and 53%, respectively. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the existing wilderness characteristics of the area. The naturalness will be maintained along with the high solitude opportunities available in the upper basins on the various forks of Trout Creek and White Pine Creek and in the valleys and canyons of Trout Creek itself. Roadless elk hunting opportunities would also be maintained.

There are about 30,000 acres of suitable timberland located within the area (both Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle portions). The following chart displays the acres of suitable timberland that would be located within recommended wilderness.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness
 By Alternative (M Acres)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|------|---|------|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| 0 | 0 | 13.7 | 0 | 18.6 | 0 | 30 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.7 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone entirely in Alternatives G and H and to lesser extents in Alternatives C, E, and O.

Opportunities to manage big-game summer range through timber harvest would be foregone in wilderness. This affects about 24,000 acres on the Kootenai. Wilderness, however, would provide security by affording cover and by limiting access thereby reducing human activity. Efforts to improve big-game winter range would be prohibited. This affects about 1,900 acres.

Wilderness restricts the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. About 7,900 acres are rated as having high mineral potential and 31,000 acres have been leased for oil & gas exploration. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion). Under the provisions of the Wilderness Act, lands would be withdrawn from mineral entry if no valid mining claims existed to date. If valid claims did exist, development could negate a wilderness designation. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored. If there is no discovery when a lease expires, then the land will be withdrawn from mineral leasing. Discovery may also negate a wilderness designation.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive
 Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and
 Limited Use Areas

The following chart displays the percent of the area designated for roadless management, by alternative.

Percent Designated for Roadless Management
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 46 | 45 | 16 | 37 | 20 | 39 | 2 | 0 | 62 | 70 | 70 | 24 | 39 | 46 | 47 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadless management. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

The roadless character within these emphases will be maintained as well as the semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Old growth timber habitat and security for big game will be provided.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression. Mineral and/or oil and gas development could negate a roadless designation.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest under these emphases.

3. **Designation:** Nonwilderness (Some Development)
Management Emphasis: Big Game Winter Range

Alternatives A, B, C, I, and N designate about 40 acres to this management emphasis. This emphasis is located primarily along Robin Run and Windfall Creek. The intent is to manage winter range habitat for the benefit of elk and deer. Prescribed burning is the primary management activity.

The impact on the wilderness and roadless character caused by this emphasis is short-term in nature. The naturalness of the area would be altered shortly after burning but vegetative recovery would make this activity less apparent later on.

Impacts on the timber and mineral resources would be insignificant in this emphasis.

Social and economic effects would be primarily one of support of those publics valuing wildlife in the area.

4. **Designation:** Nonwilderness (Developed)
Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

The following chart displays the percent of the area designated for developmental management emphases, by alternative.

Percent of Roadless Area Designated for Developmental Activities
By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 54 | 55 | 31 | 62 | 18 | 61 | 0 | 0 | 38 | 29 | 29 | 76 | 61 | 54 | 0 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

Activity is scheduled to occur in all alternatives except G, H and O in the first decade. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion). Estimated road miles expected in the first decade by alternative range from 1 mile (Alternative E) to 25 miles (Alternative L).

The naturalness of the area will be impacted by harvest units, roads, and other evidence of human modifications. Rooding forgoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

Trout Cr.-01664

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the National Forests. Timber from the Trout Creek roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded-natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on big game and other wildlife could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3, Part One. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Trout Creek Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

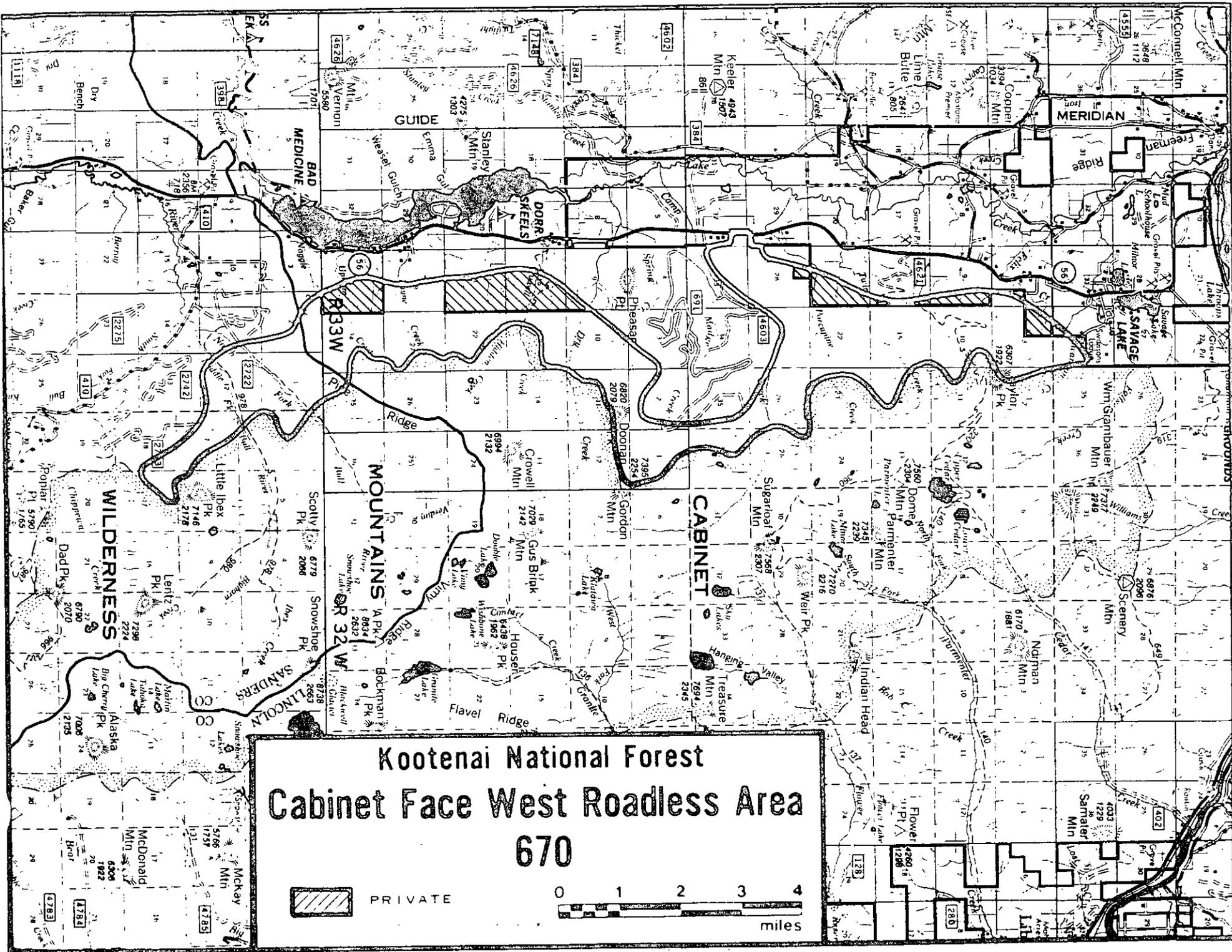
| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | A 2 | B 4 | C 6 | D 1 | E 5 | F 2 | G 10 | H 3 | I 8 | J 11 | K 12 | L 2 | M 2 | N 2 | O 9 |
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 13.1 | 0 | 24.1 | 0 | 30.3 | 31.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.1 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.3 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 21.4 | 0 | 24.1 | 0 | 38.6 | 39.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 21.4 |
| Roadless MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 15.4 | 15.0 | 6.6 | 12.5 | 2.7 | 12.8 | 1.1 | 0 | 22.4 | 22.5 | 22.5 | 6.9 | 12.9 | 15.4 | 18.3 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 | 5.4 | 5.4 | 2.7 | 0 | 0 | 2.7 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 |
| Total | 18.1 | 17.7 | 6.6 | 17.9 | 8.1 | 15.5 | 1.1 | 0 | 25.1 | 28.1 | 28.1 | 9.6 | 15.6 | 18.1 | 18.3 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim. MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 60 | 59 | 68 | 37 | 80 | 50 | 92 | 92 | 60 | 62 | 62 | 28 | 50 | 61 | 113 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 50 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 50 | 50 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50 |
| Total | 60 | 59 | 118 | 39 | 86 | 50 | 142 | 142 | 62 | 64 | 64 | 28 | 50 | 61 | 163 |
| Semiprim. Motor MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 78 | 80 | 56 | 107 | 21 | 91 | 3 | 0 | 48 | 34 | 34 | 118 | 90 | 78 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Total | 79 | 81 | 57 | 108 | 22 | 92 | 3 | 0 | 49 | 35 | 35 | 119 | 91 | 79 | 1 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 16.0 | 16.4 | 12.5 | 22.0 | 4.7 | 18.7 | 1.1 | 0 | 8.6 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 24.0 | 18.5 | 16.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 6.0 | 6.0 | 0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 6.0 | 0 | 0 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 0 |
| Total | 22.0 | 22.4 | 12.5 | 25.0 | 7.7 | 24.7 | 1.1 | 0 | 15.6 | 11.9 | 11.9 | 30.0 | 24.5 | 22.0 | 0 |
| Volume (MMBF) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | 1.0 | 7.0 | 6.6 | 13.2 | 2.0 | 22.0 | 0 | 0 | 14.5 | 0.6 | 4.5 | 20.0 | 13.0 | 7.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Kootenai 3 | 21.0 | 17.0 | 14.0 | 30.9 | 13.0 | 6.0 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 22.0 | 12.7 | 24.0 | 22.0 | 37.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 7.0 | 6.0 | 4.0 | 0 | 7.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 0 |
| Kootenai 5 | 56.0 | 56.0 | 30.0 | 51.6 | 9.0 | 68.0 | 0 | 0 | 7.5 | 13.4 | 8.3 | 60.0 | 83.0 | 54.0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 19.0 | 19.0 | 0 | 7.0 | 0 | 19.0 | 0 | 0 | 2.0 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 19.0 | 19.0 | 19.0 | 0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | 1.2 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.9 | .3 | 2.1 | 0 | 0 | 2.5 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 3.4 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Kootenai 3 | 3.4 | 2.9 | 2.5 | 8.1 | 1.8 | .5 | 0 | 0 | .5 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 6.2 | 3.1 | 4.8 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 1.1 | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0 | 1.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .5 | .5 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0 |
| Kootenai 5 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 2.2 | 4.2 | .8 | 5.8 | 0 | 0 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 4.2 | 5.4 | 3.6 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0 | .6 | 0 | 1.3 | 0 | 0 | .5 | .6 | .6 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0 |

* Estimated Outputs

Table 3, Part Two. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Trout Creek Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|----|------|----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9 | |
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 7 | 10 | 9 | 12 | 1 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 17 | 6 | 6 | 25 | 14 | 10 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total | 7 | 10 | 9 | 12 | 1 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 17 | 12 | 12 | 25 | 14 | 10 | 0 | |
| Total Road Miles Needed by Fifth Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 73 | 74 | 57 | 113 | 19 | 67 | 0 | 0 | 40 | 31 | 31 | 117 | 77 | 69 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 60 | 60 | 0 | 30 | 30 | 60 | 0 | 0 | 70 | 10 | 10 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| Total | 133 | 134 | 57 | 143 | 49 | 127 | 0 | 0 | 110 | 41 | 41 | 177 | 137 | 129 | 0 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres (w/o activity) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle | NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 5.9 | 5.9 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 0 | 17.4 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 3.7 | 8.1 | 5.9 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total | 5.9 | 5.9 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 0 | 17.4 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 3.7 | 8.1 | 5.9 | 0 | |
| Winter Range MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | .04 | .04 | .04 | .04 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.0 | .4 | .4 | 0 | .04 | .04 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | .01 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total | .04 | .04 | .04 | .05 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.0 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Minerals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hardrock-Very High/High Potential - Accessible MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 1.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total | 1.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 0 | |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/High Potential - Accessible MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Estimated Outputs



Kootenai National Forest
 Cabinet Face West Roadless Area
 670



PRIVATE



KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST

Cabinet Face West - 01670

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 13,300

Net Acres: 10,900

I. Description

This area is located along the northwest edge of the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, extending for approximately 16 miles from Swanson Creek on the north to the Middle Fork Bull River on the South. The area is bordered by the Lake Creek and Bull River Valleys to the west and the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness to the east, with an average width of about one mile. The area is readily accessible from roads and trails leading off the Bull River Road (State Highway 56). These include the Madge Creek Road, Taylor Peak Trail, and trails up the North Fork and Middle Fork of the Bull River.

The area is steep and rugged, and is primarily a sidehill situation along the northwest flank of the Cabinet Mountains. The drainages and side slopes are forested but, overall, the timber productivity is considered fair to poor.

The Bull River valley has a growing population, spurred by the ASARCO Mt. Vernon mine near Troy and the recreation features of Bull Lake and the Lake Creek area.

Ecosystems represented in this area include Western Ponderosa Pine and Douglas-fir Forests.

Current recreation use is light to moderate (1,500 RVD's per year) and consists of viewing, hunting, hiking, camping, and fishing.

II. Capability**A. Natural Integrity and Appearance**

The only developments within the roadless area are short segments of wilderness access trails in four locations. There are no lookouts or other known structures.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Some of the drainages in the roadless area are well defined and well vegetated, providing ample opportunity for solitude. Other portions face steeply into the Lake Creek and Bull River valleys and do not have good opportunities for solitude but do lend solitude to the existing wilderness through increased size.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

Cabinet Face West-01670

The trails along the scenic stream bottoms and the open ridges leading to the main wilderness divide offer primitive recreation experiences. There is also high quality hunting for deer, elk, and bear throughout the area. Hiking some of the steep areas without a trail and crosscountry skiing the Gordon Peak area present significant primitive recreation opportunities.

D. Other Features

Mountain goats winter in the Camp Creek area, and bighorn sheep can often be seen in the Ibex Peak area.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The area was inventoried during RARE II. The recommendation at that time was for a wilderness classification for the area. The difference in the acreage figures below reflect an adjustment made to the roadless inventory to match the Forest data base.

| <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 12000 | 9600 | RARE II inventory |
| 13300 | 10900 | 1983 roadless inventory |

There are about 2,400 acres of private land constituting the major potential conflict with a wilderness classification. The lands are owned by the State of Montana, Champion Timberlands (formerly St. Regis), and Plum Creek Timberlands, Incorporated.

The present boundaries of the existing wilderness are difficult to follow as they are, for the most part, topographically illogical. The roadless area boundary would not only make the existing wilderness more manageable through more well-defined, logical boundaries, but would also add width to an existing wilderness area that is difficult to manage because of its narrow configuration. The roadless area boundary is within private land in a few places, which makes an "optimum" adjustment difficult to achieve. But even if the boundary were drawn back to the Forest boundary, it would still be better than the present midslope wilderness boundaries.

III. Availability**A. Significant Resource Potentials****1. Recreation**

The area has the potential to provide approximately 4,400 RVD's of wilderness recreation per year. Current use is estimated to be 1,500 RVD's per year.

2. Wildlife and Fish

Cabinet Face West-01670

The area is in grizzly habitat.

The tributaries to Lake Creek, Bull Lake, and Bull River contain small populations of cutthroat and brook trout, depending on gradient. The North Fork and Middle Fork of the Bull River contain cutthroat and some large bull trout.

3. Timber

Some of the area (6,300 acres) is suitable timberland capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet per year of growth. Over 95% of this timberland is on slopes in excess of 55% and road access is difficult and costly. Timber harvest will require cable systems or aerial logging (helicopters).

B. Other Resources**1. Range**

There are no livestock grazing allotments. The grazing potential is all transitory range.

2. Minerals

The mineral potential is considered low and the oil and gas potential is moderate. There are 25 mining claims in the area and 8 lease applications pending.

3. Cultural Resources

There are no identified historic or prehistoric cultural sites in the area. Based on surveys done in similar areas, the probability of prehistoric sites occurring is considered low.

4. Water

Mean annual precipitation for the area varies from 35 to 100 inches based on elevation. Average annual runoff also varies, from 15 to 60 inches, again based on elevation. Quality of the water resource remains high at all times except during seasonal peak runoff events.

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Category | Unit |
|---|-------|----------|------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 13300 | |
| Net Acres | Acres | 10900 | |
| Recreation | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. RVDs | | 1500 | |
| Range | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | |
| Timber | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 6300 | |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 74 | |
| Corridors | | | |
| Existing & Potential | No. | 0 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 10000 | |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 0 | |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer, Goat, Sheep) | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 3800 | |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 400 | |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 1 | |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 0 | |
| Significant Fisheries | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 5 | |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | - | |
| Lakes | No. | - | |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | - | |
| Water Developments | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | |
| Minerals | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | - | |
| High | Acres | - | |
| Moderate | Acres | - | |
| Low | Acres | 10900 | |
| Mining Claims | No. | 25 | |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | |
| High | Acres | 0 | |
| Moderate | Acres | 0 | |
| Low | Acres | 10900 | |
| Unknown | Acres | 0 | |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | |
| Lease Applications | No. | 8 | |
| Acres Applied For | Acres | 10900 | |

D. Management Considerations**1. Land Use Authorizations**

There is one special use permit, a domestic water transmission line to Swanson's Lodge on the north end of the roadless area.

2. Fire

The area has a low to moderate fire occurrence (8 fires in the last 10 years). The fuels situation is predominately dense conifer stands with thick, downed, woody material as ground fuels (Fuel Model G) on the lower slopes merging into more sparse fuels on the upper slopes (Fuel Model H)

3. Insect and Disease

The insect and disease situation is stable with no major stands of susceptible lodgepole pine or spruce or insect/disease activity occurring.

4. Non-Federal Lands**Cabinet Face West-01670**

There are 2,400 acres of private lands in the roadless area, located on the western edge. The properties are owned by the State of Montana, Champion Timberlands (formerly St. Regis Paper Co.), and Plum Creek Timberlands Inc. (previously known as Burlington Northern Timberlands). There are opportunities to make land exchanges with these property owners.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The area is about 15-30 miles from Libby, 10 miles from Troy and is contiguous to the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. It is about 150 miles from Spokane, Washington and about 190 miles from Missoula, Montana.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

During the public comment period for RARE II, about 200 people commented on Cabinet Face West. The respondents were divided on the issue of wilderness classification (54% opposed, 43% favored, 3% ambivalent). RARE II recommended approximately 8100 acres for wilderness. During the Unit Plan public comment period (Keeler Unit Plan, February 1979 and Bull River-Clark Fork Unit Plan, January 1980) some concern was expressed for protecting the primitive quality of the area.

Approximately 6900 acres of Cabinet Face West was included in both the Governor's wilderness recommendations to the Montana Congressional delegation and the legislative wilderness proposal for Montana in June, 1984.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences**A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative**

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table (Table 2) displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Cabinet Face West Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 6.4 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2.7 | .5 | 4.6 | .5 | 0 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 3.7 |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 4.4 | .9 | 2.4 | 0 | .6 | 6.3 | 0 | 0 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 6.3 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 0 |
| Wilderness Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 8.1 | 6.7 | 8.1 | 9.8 | 0 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.7 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Decade 5: | 4.4 | .9 | 2.4 | 0 | .6 | 6.3 | 0 | 0 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 6.3 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 0 |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 10.9 | 2.8 | 4.2 | 2.8 | 1.1 | 10.9 | .5 | 0 | 2.7 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 3.7 |
| Decade 5: | 6.4 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2.8 | .5 | 4.6 | .5 | 0 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 3.7 |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 8.1 | 6.7 | 8.1 | 9.8 | 0 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.7 |
| Total Acres- Cabinet Face West | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 10.9 |

B. Impacts**Cabinet Face West-01670**

1. Designation: Wilderness
Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Cabinet Face West roadless area is recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives G and H while Alternatives B, C, D, E, I, J, K, and O recommend 74%, 61%, 74%, 89%, 75%, 73%, 73%, and 61% respectively. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the primitive qualities of the area including the naturalness and opportunities for solitude. As wilderness, the area would also contribute to the solitude opportunities of the adjacent Cabinet Mountains Wilderness.

There are 6300 acres of suitable timberland located within the roadless area. The following chart displays the amount of timberland that would be located in wilderness in each alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness
 (M Acres)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| 0 | 5.4 | 4.0 | 5.4 | 5.8 | 0 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 5.4 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.0 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone completely in Alternatives G and H and to lesser extents in Alternatives B, C, D, E, I, J, K, and O.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers most of the roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear by prohibiting roading thereby reducing sharp increases in human activity. However, opportunities to increase forage through burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Opportunities to manage big game summer range through timber harvest would also be unavailable. As with the grizzly bears, however, wilderness would provide security for big game by limiting access into the area.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry for hard rock since no valid mining claims exist. The oil and gas lease applications would not be honored and the land would be withdrawn from mineral leasing. This restriction is not considered significant in that the mineral potential is low and the oil and gas potential is moderate.

Cabinet Face West 01670

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by these management emphases.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive
 Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and
 Limited Use Areas

Each alternative, except Alternatives G and H, designate a portion of the area to this emphasis. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated for roadless management by alternative.

Percent of Roadless Area Designated for Roadless Management
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|---|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 58 | 16 | 16 | 24 | 4 | 42 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 11 | 11 | 41 | 50 | 52 | 33 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

These emphases will provide opportunities for semiprimitive recreation while maintaining roadless character. Old growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game would be maintained.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require more stringent requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression.

Cabinet Face West-01670

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest under these emphases.

3. **Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)**
Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

Timber harvest and associated activities such as road building have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected. The following displays the percent of the area designated to these emphases in each alternative.

Percent of the Area Designated for Developmental Activities
By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|---|----|---|---|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 40 | 8 | 22 | 0 | 6 | 57 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 13 | 13 | 57 | 49 | 47 | 0 |

No alternative in this emphasis group, however, scheduled any development activities during the first decade. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion). By the fifth decade, however, about 4 miles of road would be in place in most alternatives.

For the first ten years, the wilderness character of the area would be maintained. By the third decade, the naturalness of the area would be impacted by timber cutting units, roads, and other evidence of human modifications in alternatives A, B, C, F, K, L, M, and N. The area faces into the Bull Lake Valley and activities conducted along the facing slopes would be highly visible. Roding foregoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Cabinet Face West-01670

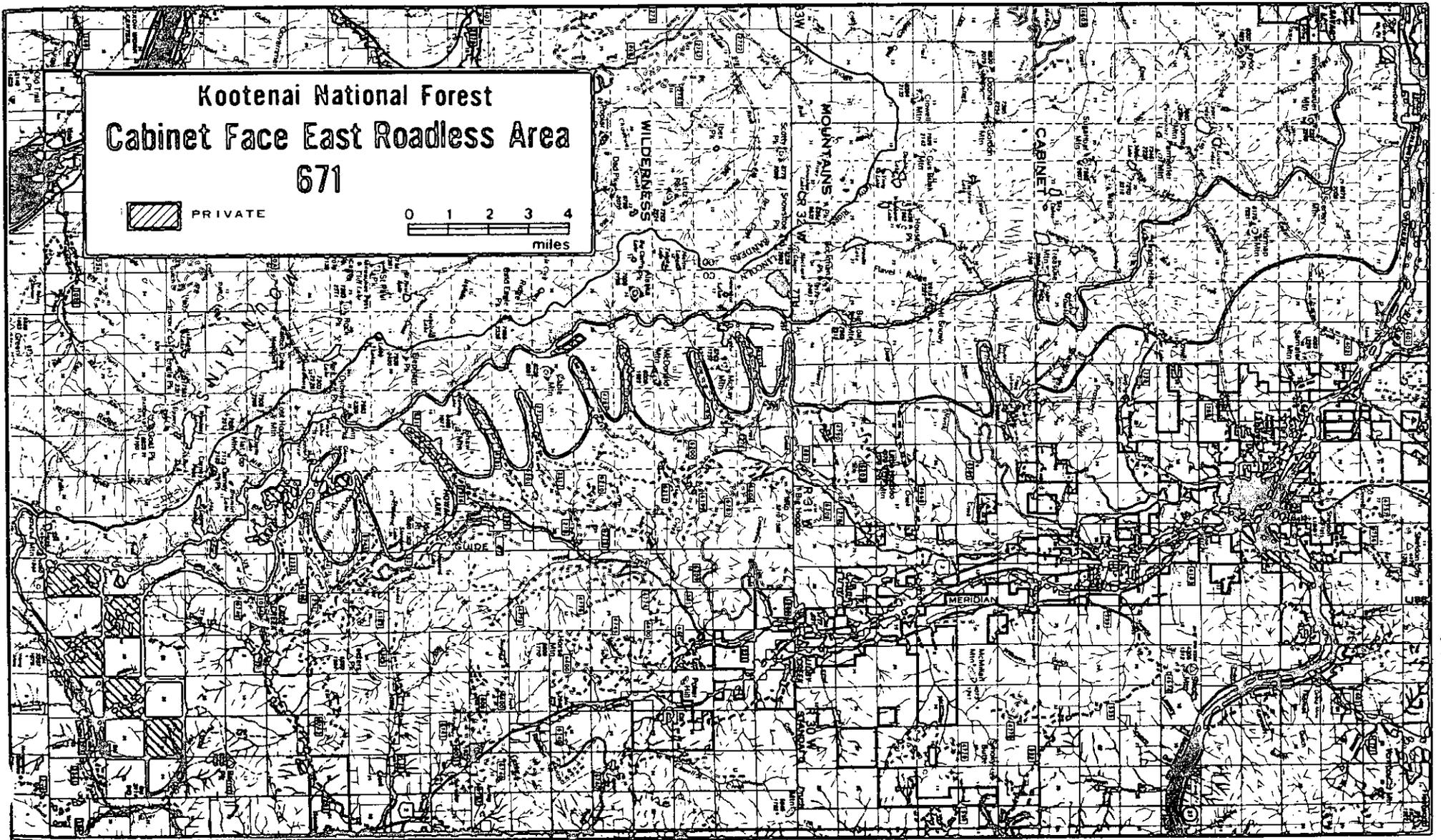
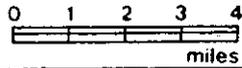
Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the forest. Timber from the Cabinet Face West roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by this mix of emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Cabinet Face West Roadless Area.

| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Rec. Wilderness | MAcres | 0 | 8.1 | 6.7 | 8.1 | 9.8 | 0 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.7 |
| Roadless | MAcres | 6.4 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2.7 | .5 | 4.6 | .5 | 0 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 3.7 |
| Recreation | Prim./Semiprim. MRVDs | 28 | 33 | 29 | 33 | 33 | 28 | 33 | 33 | 27 | 32 | 32 | 2.1 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 35 |
| | Semiprim. Motor. MRVDs | 18 | 20 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 1 | 1 | 2.7 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 0 |
| Timber | Suitable MAcres | 4.4 | .9 | 2.4 | 0 | .6 | 6.3 | 0 | 0 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 6.3 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 0 |
| | Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 3 | .7 | .7 | 0 | 0 | 20.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.0 | 21.0 | 21.0 | 21.0 | 0 |
| | | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.6 | 0 | 0 | 8.9 | .6 | 0 | 26.0 | 26.0 | 0 | 0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | .05 | .05 | .05 | 0 | 0 | .8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .9 | .9 | 1.0 | 0 |
| | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 | 0 | .5 | .04 | 0 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 0 | 0 |
| Roads | Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | First Decade - Miles | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decade - Miles | 4 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (w/o activity) | 6.4 | 9.9 | 8.5 | 10.9 | 10.3 | 4.6 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 9.6 | 9.3 | 9.3 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 10.0 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | Summer Range MAcres | 3.6 | .5 | 1.8 | 0 | .1 | 3.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.4 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 0 |
| | Winter Range MAcres | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .2 | .2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals & Oil/Gas | Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Accessible MAcres | NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Kootenai National Forest
Cabinet Face East Roadless Area
671



KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST

Cabinet Face East - 01671

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 54,800

Net Acres: 50,400

I. Description

The area is located along the eastern edge of the Cabinet Mountain Wilderness, extending about 36 miles south from the town of Libby. The average width is approximately 2 miles (see map). The roadless area is accessible from the many trails and roads off U.S. Highway 2, leading up the many drainages of the Cabinets.

Topography is a row of rugged canyons for which the Cabinet Mountains derived its name. Topographic relief is approximately 5,000 feet, ranging from a relatively low elevation of 3,600 feet at Big Cherry Creek to over 7,000 feet on Cable Mountain. Most of the area is steep (slopes over 55 percent) with a highly dissected drainage pattern. The higher elevations are rugged, steep, rocky and sparsely timbered. The lower elevation stream bottoms are timbered.

The surrounding area includes the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness on the western edge and National Forest land managed for timber and wildlife on the eastern edge. Opportunities for solitude are plentiful both within the roadless area and to the west within the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness.

Douglas-fir and Western Spruce Fir Forest ecosystems are represented.

Attractions to Cabinet Face East include the numerous hiking trails, opportunities for snowmobiling and roaded crosscountry skiing (not inside the roadless area boundary), old mining sites, the wildlife and the views offered. Current use is considered moderate (12,000 RVD's per year) serving primarily as entry into the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness.

II. Capability**A. Natural Integrity and Appearance**

The roadless area boundary excludes most improvements and all roads, leaving the inventoried area very natural appearing.

The existing Scenery Mountain Lookout is the most noticeable man-made feature within the roadless area and it is located on the edge of the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. An exception to allow its continued use would be necessary if the area were designated wilderness.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

The northern half of the roadless area offers good opportunities for solitude because of forested slopes and lack of roads. The southern half offers moderate opportunities for solitude because of the existing low standard roads that penetrate within the steep canyons. If the roads were closed, opportunities for solitude would be increased.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities Cabinet Face East-01671

Primitive recreation opportunities include hiking, hunting, stream fishing, horseback riding and snowmobiling on the existing roads (outside the inventoried roadless area).

Challenging experiences are available such as rock climbing on the steep rock faces and crosscountry ski touring, primarily in the south half.

D. Other Features

Special features include grizzly bear habitat, goats and moose, and views of historic mining activity. A Research Natural Area candidate is also located in the lower portion of the Parmenter Creek drainage.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The area is a combination of four roadless areas inventoried during the RARE II effort. The recommendations were for nonwilderness but the areas have been managed as roadless and, as such, have maintained their wilderness character.

| <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|--------------------|------------------|--|
| 18200 | 18000 | RARE II inventory |
| +36600 | +32400 | Combined with former Cabinet Face East (West), Cabinet Face, and Barren Peak roadless areas. |
| 54800 | 50400 | 1983 Roadless Inventory |

The Scenery Mountain lookout, an electronic site on Indian Head Mountain, and about 4,400 acres of private land constitute the major nonconforming uses in the area. The private lands include the checkerboard ownership pattern between the Forest Service and Plum Creek Timberland, Incorporated, and twelve patented mining claims.

This long, linear roadless area has a boundary which is easily defineable in some places good and in other places, less so. Throughout its entire length the boundary would produce a net gain in the manageability of the wilderness through increased size relative to its border.

The least desirable parts of the inventoried roadless boundary are the narrow corridors drawn to exclude the roads in Bear, Cable, Poorman, Ramsey, and Libby Creeks. In its present configuration, this boundary would allow nonconforming uses well within the topographic confines of a potential wilderness. A wilderness boundary that closed off the existing roads in Granite, Leigh, Snowshoe, Big Cherry, Bear, Cable, Poorman, Ramsey, and Libby Creeks at the entrance to the canyons would be a more desirable location for a wilderness boundary. Many of these roads are currently closed on a seasonal basis to provide grizzly bear security.

Approximately 20,000 acres have existing oil & gas leases.

III. Availability

Cabinet Face East-01671

A. Significant Resource Potentials

1. Recreation

The area has the potential to provide approximately 19,000 RVD's of roadless recreation. Current recreation use consists primarily of hunting, hiking, crosscountry skiing, and snowmobiling and is estimated at approximately 12,000 RVD's per year. All of these uses except snowmobiling would be compatible with a wilderness area. Snowmobile use is currently popular on the Bear, Cable, Poorman, and Ramsey Creek roads which are outside the inventoried roadless area boundary. Some off-road use is occurring in these drainages and potential conflicts with snowmobiling could result from a wilderness classification. The proposed Great Northern Ski Area is also located within a portion of the roadless area. This ski area proposal would be incompatible with a wilderness designation.

2. Wildlife and Fish

Cabinet Face East is an important wildlife area containing occupied grizzly habitat, elk winter and summer range, black bear habitat, moose and goat habitat. Some winter range does present management opportunities, particularly habitat burning along the south facing slopes on Lower Parmenter Creek. However, biologists feel that, overall, a wilderness classification would not significantly affect the wildlife habitat situation in the area even though it would prohibit intensive wildlife management practices such as habitat burning.

This roadless area engulfs many important stream reaches that exit the Cabinet Wilderness such as Cedar, Parmenter, Flower, Granite, Deep, Smearl, Leigh, Big Cherry, and Fourth of July Creeks. Brook, cutthroat, and/or rainbow trout are found in most of these streams.

3. Timber

Approximately 22,000 acres are suitable timberland capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet per year of timber growth. Over 90% of this timber resource is on slopes in excess of 55%. Road construction will be difficult and costly and logging will require the use of cable and helicopter yarding methods.

4. Minerals

The mineral potential in some of the area is high; in fact, the east face of the Cabinets is the most prospected, explored, and developed region in northwestern Montana and has resulted in twelve (12) patented mining properties. There are approximately 490 other claims in the area. About 8,600 acres are considered to have high mineral potential with the remainder having low to moderate potential. Mineral exploration is still occurring today (1984). The oil and gas potential is considered moderate. There are 20,000 acres of existing leases.

5. Cultural Resource**Cabinet Face East-01671**

There are several known historic cultural sites, primarily the remains of wide-scale mining activity in the early 1900's. There are no known prehistoric sites and based upon surveys done in similar areas, the probability of prehistoric sites occurring is considered low.

6. Water

The Flower Creek watershed which supplies the town of Libby is located within this roadless area. Mean annual precipitation for the area varies from 25 to 95 inches while runoff varies from 5 to 52 inches, depending on elevation. Water quality can be characterized as excellent except during the spring snowmelt peak (May-June).

B. Other Resources**1. Range**

There are no livestock grazing allotments. The grazing potential is all transitory range and considered negligible.

C. Resource Situation

Cabinet Face East 01671

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Category | Unit |
|--|-------|----------|------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 54800 | |
| Net Acres | Acres | 50400 | |
| Recreation | | | |
| Semiprim. Motorized RVDs | | 1000 | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. RVDs | | 11000 | |
| Range | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | |
| Timber | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 22200 | |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 228 | |
| Corridors | | | |
| Existing & Potential | No. | 0 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 50000 | |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 400 | |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer, Goat) | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 18000 | |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 0 | |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 2 | |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 1 | |
| Significant Fisheries | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 6 | |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | - | |
| Lakes | No. | 1 | |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | 10 | |
| Water Developments | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | |
| Minerals | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | |
| High | Acres | 8600 | |
| Moderate | Acres | 27900 | |
| Low | Acres | 13600 | |
| Mining Claims | No. | 490 | |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | |
| High | Acres | 0 | |
| Moderate | Acres | 50400 | |
| Low | Acres | 0 | |
| Unknown | Acres | 0 | |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | |
| Leases & Applics.- | No. | 26 | |
| Existing leases - | Acres | 20000 | |

D. Management Considerations

Cabinet Face East-01671

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are several special uses including an SCS snow course and an electronic site on Indian Head Mountain. Exceptions would be needed to continue these existing uses if the area were to be designated wilderness. Oil & Gas leases also exist.

2. Fire

Fire history is moderate (21 fires in the last 20 years). The fuels situation consists of dense conifers with thick, downed, woody material as ground fuels in the timbered areas (Fuel Model G) to sparse ground fuels in the non-timbered areas on the higher ridges.

3. Insect and Disease

The mountain pine beetle is the most evident insect situation and the Barren Peak Ridge (southern tip) and Cedar and Flower Creeks have the highest potential for mountain pine beetle problems. The Barren Peak Ridge is considered to be the highest lodgepole pine risk. The lower elevations along the eastern boundary have some current insect activity (1983).

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are 4,400 acres of private land in the roadless area, including the 12 patented mining claims mentioned earlier, and some checkerboard ownership on the Barren Peak Ridge (southern tip). This checkerboard ownership is predominantly Plum Creek Timberlands, Inc. property (previously known as Burlington Northern) and they have indicated a desire to trade these corporate lands for other suitable National Forest lands.

The 12 patented mining properties present a "cloud" on the potential wilderness resource and are the reason that the existing Cabinet Wilderness Boundary is located where it is.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The Cabinet Face East roadless area adjoins the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness which is now receiving locally heavy use, particularly around the more accessible lakes. This roadless area is approximately 150 miles from population centers such as Spokane, Washington, and approximately 200 miles from Missoula, Montana.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest**Cabinet Face East-01671**

Unroaded management for the East Face of the Cabinets has been a concern for many years, both because of the popularity of the routes through the area into the wilderness and because of the panoramic views of the area from along the Highway 2 travel corridor. Many of the roaded drainages are popular travel routes and initial attempts to close them seasonally for grizzly bear protection met with local opposition. The roads are now closed and no overt opposition has been voiced.

Over 2600 public comments were received during the RARE II effort. Public opinion was divided on a wilderness classification for the area (43% in favor, 54% opposed, 3% uncommitted). RARE II recommended a 400 acre wilderness addition. The Montana Wilderness Association's Alternative "W" (1978) recommended wilderness for Cabinet Face East. Recent concerns have also been expressed about the affects of wilderness on a proposed ski area located in the southern half of the roadless area. On the other hand, local concern has often been expressed for maintaining the area in a roadless state.

A portion of the area (approximately 17,000 acres) was included in both the Governor's wilderness recommendations for Montana and the legislative proposal for Montana wilderness in June, 1984.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences**A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative**

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Cabinet Face East Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 35.6 | 34.9 | 22.8 | 33.3 | .8 | 36.2 | .2 | 0 | 41.2 | 27.1 | 27.1 | 28.2 | 34.9 | 35.6 | 32.5 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 15.6 | 15.9 | 9.7 | 16.7 | 2.9 | 14.2 | 0 | 0 | 8.8 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 23.0 | 16.3 | 15.6 | 0 | |
| Wilderness Recommended Wilderness | 0 | .4 | 17.9 | .4 | 46.7 | 0 | 50.2 | 50.4 | .4 | 20.4 | 20.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17.9 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.6 | 2.1 | .8 | 0 | |
| Decade 5: | 15.6 | 15.9 | 9.7 | 16.7 | 2.9 | 14.2 | 0 | 0 | 8.8 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 23.0 | 16.3 | 15.6 | 0 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 50.4 | 49.4 | 31.8 | 49.2 | 2.7 | 49.2 | .2 | 0 | 50.0 | 29.9 | 29.9 | 48.8 | 48.3 | 49.6 | 32.5 | |
| Decade 5: | 35.6 | 34.5 | 22.8 | 33.3 | .8 | 36.2 | .2 | 0 | 41.2 | 27.1 | 27.1 | 28.2 | 34.9 | 35.6 | 32.5 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | .4 | 17.9 | 0.4 | 46.7 | 0 | 50.2 | 50.4 | .4 | 20.4 | 20.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17.9 | |
| Total Acres- Cab. Face East | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 50.4 | |

B. Impacts

Cabinet Face East-01671

- 1. Designation: Wilderness
 Management Emphasis: Wilderness

Cabinet Face East is recommended for wilderness in Alternatives G and H. Alternatives C, E, J, K, and O recommend significant amounts of wilderness (35%, 92%, 40%, 40%, and 35%, respectively). There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the existing wilderness characteristics of the area. The solitude opportunities available in the northern portion would be maintained as would the primitive recreation opportunities. Snowmobiling would be prohibited completely in Alternatives E, G, and H but would not be significantly affected by the other wilderness alternatives because the recommended wilderness is not located in areas currently used by snowmobilers.

There are approximately 22,000 acres of suitable timberland located in the roadless area. The following chart displays the amount of suitable timberland that would lie within recommended wilderness in each alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness
 (M Acres)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|----|---|------|---|------|------|---|----|----|---|---|---|----|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 16.5 | 0 | 22.2 | 22.2 | 0 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone in Alternatives G and H and to lesser degrees in Alternatives C, E, J, K, and O.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear by prohibiting roading thereby reducing sharp increases in human activity. However, opportunities to increase forage through burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Summer range management by timber harvest would not occur, and thus opportunities to improve forage would be foregone. However, as with grizzlies, security for big game would be afforded by wilderness management which tends to reduce the impacts of human activities.

Wilderness restricts the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources from the area. This would affect approximately 8,600 acres rated high for mineral potential. If valid mining claims exist, mineral development could negate a wilderness designation. The existing oil and gas leases would be withdrawn if no discoveries were made before the end of the lease period. This restriction is not considered significant in that the oil and gas potential is rated moderate.

Cabinet Face East 01671

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. **Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)**
Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and Limited Use Areas

Each alternative except H designates a portion of the area to these management emphases. The following chart displays the percent designated to roadless management in each alternative.

Percent of the Roadless Area Designated to Roadless Management

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 70 | 69 | 45 | 66 | 1 | 71 | <1 | 0 | 81 | 53 | 53 | 55 | 69 | 70 | 64 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

The roadless character of the area will be maintained by these emphases as well as the semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Old growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game will be provided.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression. Mineral development could negate a roadless designation.

Cabinet Face East-01671

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities.

3. **Designation:** Nonwilderness (Developed)
Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

Every Alternative except Alternatives G, H, and O, designate a portion of the area to this mix of management emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to developmental activities by alternative.

Percent of Roadless Area Designated for Development Activities

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|---|----|---|---|----|---|---|----|----|----|---|
| 30 | 31 | 19 | 33 | 5 | 28 | 0 | 0 | 17 | 5 | 5 | 45 | 32 | 30 | 0 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

In most alternatives, activity is scheduled to occur during the first decade, in the form of timber harvest and road building. Expected miles of road built in the first decade range from 0 to 11, depending on the alternative. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion).

As development occurs, the naturalness of the area will be impacted by cutting units, roads, and other evidence of human modifications. Activities conducted along the slopes would be highly visible from Libby and from Highway 2, a major travel corridor. Roading forgoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

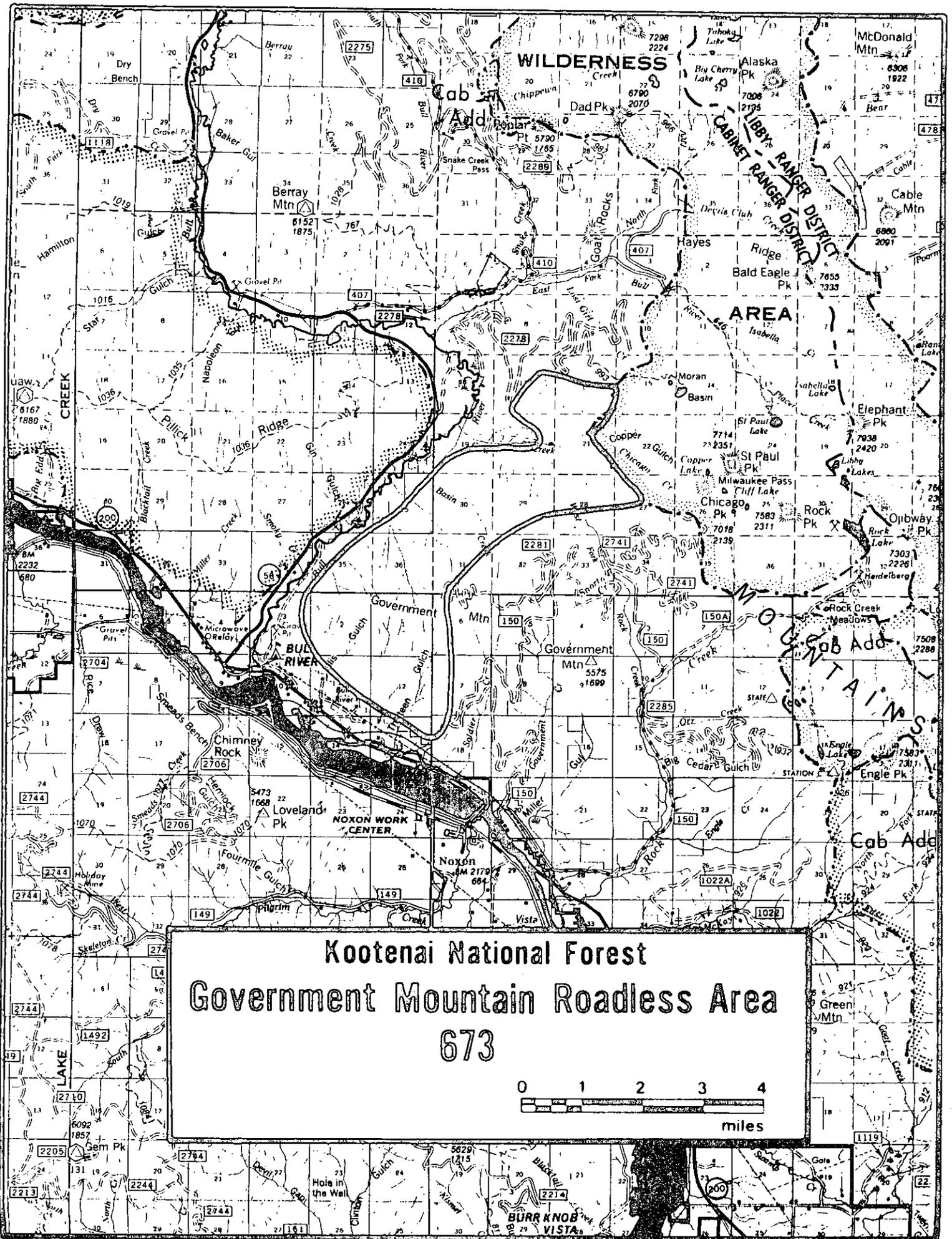
Cabinet Face East-01671

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long-term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forests. Timber from the Cabinet Face East roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Cabinet Face East Roadless Area.

| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | 0 | .4 | 17.9 | .4 | 46.7 | 0 | 50.2 | 50.4 | .4 | 20.4 | 20.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17.9 |
| Roadless MAcres | | 35.6 | 34.9 | 22.8 | 33.3 | .8 | 36.2 | .2 | 0 | 41.2 | 27.1 | 27.1 | 28.2 | 34.9 | 35.6 | 32.5 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim. KRYDs | | 115 | 114 | 149 | 151 | 143 | 155 | 151 | 151 | 156 | 173 | 173 | 121 | 151 | 115 | 184 |
| Semiprim. Motor. MRVDs | | 76 | 78 | 41 | 61 | 14 | 50 | 5 | 0 | 107 | 6 | 6 | 93 | 54 | 75 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | 15.6 | 15.9 | 9.7 | 16.7 | 2.9 | 14.2 | 0 | 0 | 8.8 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 22.0 | 16.3 | 15.6 | 0 |
| Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 0 | .9 | .9 | 25.4 | .9 | 25.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.0 | 26.0 | 3.0 | 0 |
| | 3 | 15.0 | 25.0 | 17.0 | 32.9 | .03 | 18.0 | 0 | 0 | 2.4 | .03 | .03 | 32.0 | 36.0 | 35.0 | 0 |
| | 5 | 27.0 | 12.0 | 0 | 44.4 | 0 | 34.0 | 0 | 0 | 16.7 | 10.8 | 10.8 | 38.0 | 50.0 | 17.0 | 0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | 1 | 0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.6 | 2.1 | .8 | 0 |
| | 3 | 1.9 | 2.3 | 1.0 | 3.2 | .003 | .8 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .03 | .03 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 0 |
| | 5 | 1.4 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 0 | 1.5 | 0 | 0 | 2.8 | .5 | .5 | 2.0 | 2.3 | .8 | 0 |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | 0 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 11 | 4 | 0 |
| Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decade - Miles | | 27 | 27 | 11 | 49 | 5 | 35 | 0 | 0 | 28 | 10 | 10 | 60 | 39 | 23 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (w/o activity) | | 35.6 | 35.3 | 40.7 | 33.7 | 47.5 | 36.2 | 50.4 | 50.4 | 41.6 | 47.5 | 47.5 | 28.2 | 34.9 | 35.6 | 50.4 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | 13.3 | 13.5 | 7.3 | 11.2 | 1.9 | 9.9 | 0 | 0 | 2.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 16.6 | 9.8 | 13.3 | 0 |
| Winter Range MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .1 | .1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hardrock-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MAcres | | 6.5 | 6.4 | 6.0 | 6.5 | 4.5 | 3.3 | 0 | 0 | 6.4 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 6.5 | 0 |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MAcres | | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



KOOTENAI NATIONAL FOREST

Government Mountain - 01673

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 8,600

Net Acres: 8,600

I. Description

This roadless area is located immediately northeast of the confluence of the Bull and Clark Fork Rivers (State Highway 56 and 200) and the lack of roads and trails off of these highways makes the accessibility poor.

The area is primarily a ridge top and sidehill setting with steep and rocky slopes, exposed during the 1910 burn and reforested in a mosaic of conifers and hardwoods.

Ellis Gulch, Thirteen Gulch, Basin Creek, a portion of Copper Creek, and several other tributaries of both the Bull River and the Cabinet Gorge Reservoir drain from this area.

The ecosystem represented is Cedar Hemlock Pine Forest.

The area contains grizzly habitat and is an important wintering range for elk. The views of the Clark Fork and Bull River Valleys are the area's other attractions.

Existing use is primarily hunting in the fall and is considered light.

II. Capability**A. Natural Integrity and Appearance**

The roadless area has a natural appearance and a high degree of natural integrity because of the lack of manmade features including trails.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude are low on the slopes facing into the Bull River and Clark Fork valleys but the deep drainages within the roadless area offer some moderate solitude opportunities.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

Primitive recreation opportunities are primarily hunting and hiking which offer a high degree of challenge because of the lack of trails.

Special features include the grizzly bear and the interesting vegetative patterns interspersed with rock cliffs especially in the fall.

D. Manageability and Boundaries

The Government Mountain roadless area was evaluated in the 1979 RARE II Final EIS. The area was designated for nonwilderness uses. The roadless area boundaries have remained the same since 1979.

| <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| 8611 | 8611 | RARE II inventory |
| 8600 | 8600 | 1983 roadless inventory |

The nonconforming uses that would conflict with a wilderness classification for the area are the existing oil & gas leases.

The lower elevational boundaries primarily adjoin private property which would yield identifiable and manageable boundaries. The eastern edge adjoins the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Existing roads and timber harvested areas are located in the vicinity of Government Mountain which make the roadless boundary less manageable. Adjustments could be made to yield a more manageable wilderness boundary.

III. Availability

A. Significant Resource Potentials

1. Recreation

The wilderness recreation potential of the area is an estimated 2,600 RVD's per year. Current use is estimated to be 500 RVD's per year.

2. Wildlife and Fish

The area contains important grizzly habitat and elk winter range. Management opportunities exist on the south slope of the area, in Ellis and Thirteen Gulches.

This area contains some small tributaries to Bull River and Cabinet Gorge Reservoir. Small populations of cutthroat and brook trout may occur where the gradient is not too steep.

3. Timber

Approximately 5,700 acres of suitable timberland are located within the roadless area and occur primarily in the northern portion. These timberlands are capable of growing more than 20 cubic feet per acre per year but are located on slopes steeper than 55%. Road construction would be difficult and costly and timber harvesting would require cable or helicopter logging.

B. Other Resources

1. Range

There are no livestock grazing allotments in the area and no grazing potential.

D. Management Considerations

Govt. Mtn. 01673

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are no special uses. Oil & gas leases exist.

2. Fire

Fire occurrence is low (1 fire in the last 10 years) and the fuels situation is conifer stands with thick, downed woody materials as ground fuel.

3. Insect and Disease

The insect potential is primarily the Mountain Pine Beetle which could occur in some stands located in the center of the area. There is no insect activity occurring at this time, however.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are no private lands.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The Government Mountain roadless area is approximately 100 miles from Spokane, Washington and is adjacent to the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness which receives more than 18,000 RVD's per year. This recreation use is projected to steadily increase.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

During the RARE II public review period, over 1,300 people commented on the area, most of whom (86%) were opposed to wilderness in the area. RARE II thus recommended non-wilderness. During the Unit Planning process (Bull River-Clark Fork Unit Plan), no expressions were received in support of wilderness nor have there been recent expressed concerns.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences**A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative**

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Government Mountain Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.3 | 3.6 | 1.1 | 0 | 3.6 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 3.6 | 8.6 | |
| Nonwilderness (Some Development) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Big Game Winter Range | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 4.2 | 5.0 | 1.3 | 0 | 3.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 5.6 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 0 | |
| Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.1 | 0 | 6.2 | 8.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .1 | 0 | 0 | .1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Decade 5: | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 4.2 | 5.0 | 1.3 | 0 | 3.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 5.6 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 0 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 7.5 | 8.6 | 2.3 | 0 | 8.5 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.5 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | |
| Decade 5: | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.3 | 3.6 | 1.1 | 0 | 5.1 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 3.6 | 8.6 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.1 | 0 | 6.2 | 8.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total Acres- Government Mtn. | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | |

B. Impacts

Govt. Mtn. 01673

**1. Designation: Wilderness
Management Emphasis: Wilderness**

Portions or all of the Government Mountain roadless area is recommended for wilderness in Alternatives E, G, and H. Since the area is contiguous to the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, the alternatives recommend additions to this system and vary in the amount added: Alternative E recommends less than 25 percent of the roadless area be added, Alternative G recommends 72 percent and alternative H recommends 100 percent of the area. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the existing wilderness characteristics of the area as well as expanding the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness system. The naturalness of the area will be maintained along with the primitive recreation opportunities.

About 5,700 acres of tentatively suitable timberland are in the Government Mountain roadless area. The following chart displays the amount of timberland included within the proposed wilderness for each alternative.

**Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness
(M Acres)**

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .9 | 0 | 4.4 | 5.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be essentially forgone in Alternatives G and H. In Alternative E, 16 percent of the timberland is unavailable for management.

Grizzly bear habitat covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security for the bear from roading and related increases in human activity in the area. However, increases in forage through management activities such as burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Opportunities to manage the big game winter range, primarily on the south slopes of Ells and Thirteen Gulches, would be forgone. Winter range could decrease in the short-term but should increase in the longer-term by wild fire and/or insect and disease infestations which would create openings. Summer range management activities would also not occur in Alternative H and to a lesser degree in Alternatives G and E. Summer range habitat would not be improved or maintained, but wilderness management would provide security, i.e., lack of access and human activity in the area which would be advantageous to big game.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry for mining since no valid mining claims exist. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored, however. This restriction is not considered significant in that most of the mineral potential is low (approximately 1,600 acres are considered moderate) and the oil and gas potential is moderate. If there is no discovery when a lease expires, then the land will be withdrawn from mineral leasing.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting would continue. A majority of the timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and Limited Use Areas

Every alternative, except Alternative H, designates a portion of the area to these emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated for roadless management.

Percent of the Area Designated Roadless Management
By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 38 | 41 | 12 | 0 | 41 | 65 | 65 | 32 | 43 | 41 | 100 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

The roadless character within the area will be maintained with these emphases as will the primitive recreation opportunities available in the area. Old growth timber wildlife habitat and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game will be maintained.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest in these emphases.

3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Some Development)
Management Emphasis: Big Game Winter Range

Alternatives I, J, and K designate about 1,500 acres to this management emphasis. This emphasis is located primarily in the Ellis and Thirteen Gulch portions of the area. The intent is to manage winter range habitat for the benefit of elk and deer. Prescribed burning is the primary management activity.

The impact on the wilderness and roadless character caused by this emphasis is short-term in nature. The naturalness of the area would be altered shortly after burning but vegetative recovery would make this activity less apparent later on.

Impacts on the timber and mineral resources would be insignificant in this emphasis.

Social and economic effects would be primarily one of support of those publics valuing wildlife in the area.

4. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)
Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected. Almost every alternative designates a portion of the area to this emphasis. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to developmental activities.

Percent of the Area Designated to Developmental Activities
By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 55 | 55 | 56 | 58 | 48 | 58 | 15 | 0 | 40 | 17 | 17 | 65 | 56 | 58 | 0 |

Govt. Mtn. 01673

No activities are scheduled to occur in the first decade in any Alternative except I and L. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion). By the end of the fifth decade, from 1 to 16 miles of road would be in place, depending on the alternative.

By the third decade, the naturalness of the area will be impacted by timber cutting units, roads, and other evidence of man's modifications. Activities conducted on slopes in the area would be highly visible from Highway 56 and the Bull Lake Valley. Rooding forgoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long term, and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

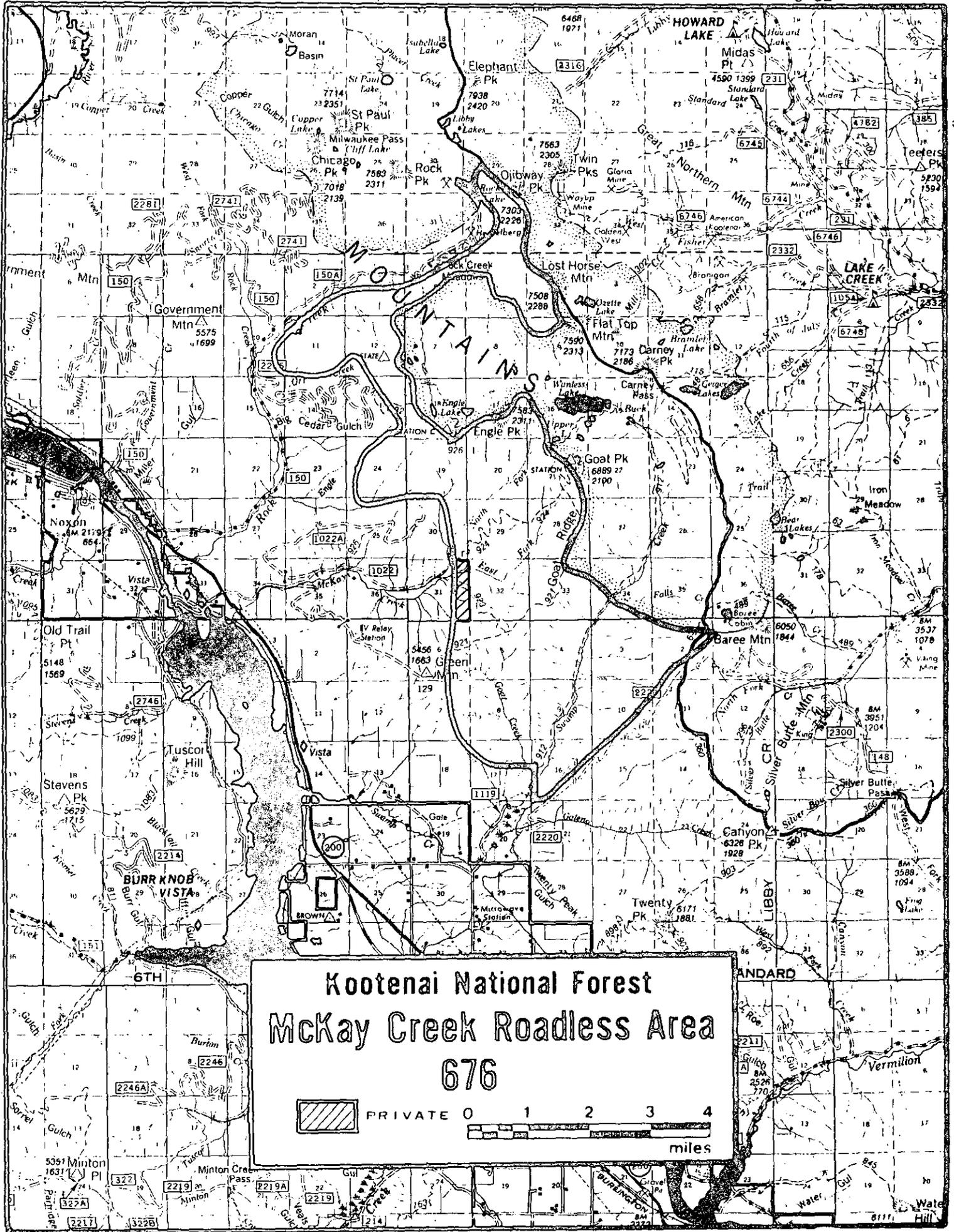
Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and in the long-term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

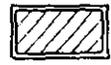
Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forest. Timber from the Government Mountain roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded-natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Government Mountain Roadless Area.

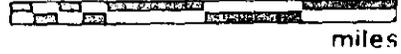
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Rec. Wilderness MACres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.1 | 0 | 6.2 | 8.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless MACres | | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.3 | 3.6 | 1.1 | 0 | 3.6 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 3.6 | 8.6 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim.MRVDS | | 20 | 20 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 24 | 24 | 26 | 22 | 25 | 25 | 18 | 22 | 22 | 34 |
| Semiprim. Motor.MRVDS | | 16 | 16 | 16 | 12 | 8 | 8 | 4 | 0 | 10 | 8 | 8 | 17 | 11 | 12 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MACres | | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 4.2 | 5.0 | 1.3 | 0 | 3.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 5.5 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 0 |
| Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .08 | 0 | 0 | .01 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 7.0 | 40.5 | 7.0 | 6.0 | .1 | 0 | 25.3 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 34.0 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 0 |
| | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 22.2 | 0 | 23.0 | 0 | 0 | 16.3 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 8.0 | 23.0 | 0 | 0 |
| Harvest Acres - MACres | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .1 | 0 | 0 | .1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | .8 | .9 | 1.0 | 2.3 | 1.0 | .8 | .8 | 0 | 1.0 | .4 | .4 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 0 |
| | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.1 | 0 | 1.1 | 0 | 0 | 1.1 | .2 | .2 | .5 | 1.1 | 0 | 0 |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Needed by | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fifth Decade | | 6 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 15 | 4 | 4 | 16 | 11 | 11 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MACres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (w/o activity) | | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 4.4 | 3.6 | 7.3 | 8.6 | 3.6 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 3.6 | 8.6 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MACres | | 3.2 | 3.2 | 3.3 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 1.5 | .9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.4 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 0 |
| Winter Range MACres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | .05 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals & Oil/Gas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MACres | | NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



**Kootenai National Forest
McKay Creek Roadless Area
676**



PRIVATE 0 1 2 3 4



miles

McKay Creek - 01676

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 13,600

Net Acres: 13,500

I. Description

This area is located on the southwestern corner of the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, extending north along the west face of the Cabinets from the Swamp Creek drainage to Rock Creek. Access to the area is good from the Clark Fork River valley via the Rock Creek, McKay Creek, and Swamp Creek roads.

The area includes sidehill and ridgetop features along with steep sided streambottom topography. This roadless area includes the lower portion of Swamp Creek, Goat Creek, most of the headwaters of McKay Creek, and some small unnamed tributaries of both Rock and McKay Creeks. The area is generally tree-covered but overall timber productivity is fair to poor.

Except for the Cedar Gulch drainage, the roadless area is surrounded by a minimum of forest management activities. A BPA powerline corridor and maintenance road separates the McKay roadless area from the Galena roadless area (#677) to the southeast.

The represented ecosystems are Western Ponderosa Forest, Douglas-fir Forest, Cedar Hemlock Pine Forest, and Western Spruce Fir Forest.

The roadless area contains grizzly bear and mule deer habitats. The streamside trail experience up Swamp Creek and the access points into the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness are the area's other attractions.

Current use is considered moderate (3,000 RVD's) and consists of hunting in the fall and hiking along the trails leading into Wanless Lake, a popular destination point in the Cabinet Wilderness.

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

The area's natural integrity and appearance are high with trails being the only manmade feature.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude are many and of a high quality, especially in the Swamp Creek and Rock Creek areas.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

Primitive recreation opportunities include hunting, hiking, and fishing.

D. Other Features

McKay Cr. 01676

Wildlife observation and skiing into Rock Creek are among the challenges offered by the area. The opportunities to view wildlife in Rock Creek and Goat Ridge are also special features.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The McKay Creek roadless area was identified during the RARE II inventory. The recommendation made at that time was a wilderness classification for the area, listed as an addition to the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness.

| <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|--------------------|------------------|--|
| 11900 | 11800 | RARE II inventory |
| +2700 | +2700 | Additional acres identified that meet roadless criteria and data base adjustment |
| 13600 | 13500 | 1983 roadless inventory |

The nonconforming uses that would conflict with a wilderness classification are the existing oil & gas leases.

An opportunity exists to improve the manageability of the boundary, without detracting from the quality of the area, by placing it on topographic features. Otherwise, the area enhances the Cabinet Wilderness boundary by providing depth and solitude. Other opportunities are available to separate out potential resource conflicts that are inherent with the high mineral potential in Big Cedar Gulch and with timber production potential in the bottom of McKay and Goat Creeks.

III. Availability**A. Significant Resource Values****1. Recreation**

It is estimated that the area could provide about 4,200 RVD's of wilderness recreation. Current use is estimated to be 3,000 RVD's.

2. Wildlife and Fish

The roadless area is considered important fall grizzly bear range and the Goat Ridge area is considered prime mule deer habitat.

Swamp Creek is a significant fishery containing brook and cutthroat trout.

3. Timber

McKay Cr. 01676

Approximately 7,400 acres are classified as suitable timberland which is capable of producing 20 cubic feet per acre per year of timber growth. Over 90 percent of this timberland is situated on slopes in excess of 55 percent. Road construction would be difficult and costly, and logging will require the use of cable and helicopter yarding methods. Most of this timberland is in Goat Creek and the bottom of McKay Creek.

4. Minerals

The mineral potential is considered high to moderate in the western edge of the roadless area (Big Cedar Gulch south to Goat Creek). This involves about 2600 acres. The oil and gas potential is considered moderate and there are existing oil and gas leases.

B. Other Resources**1. Range**

There are no livestock grazing allotments in the area and all grazing potential is considered transitory.

2. Cultural Resource

There are no known historic or prehistoric cultural sites in the area. Based on surveys in similar areas, the probability of prehistoric sites occurring is considered low.

3. Water

Precipitation varies from about 39 to 110 inches and runoff from 14 to 62 inches, depending on elevation (range of 5,000 feet). Water quality in the area can be expected to be very high except during high runoff events which occur during spring snowmelt.

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Category | Unit |
|--|-------|----------|------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 13600 | |
| Net Acres | Acres | 13500 | |
| Recreation | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. RVDs | | 3000 | |
| Range | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | |
| Timber | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 7400 | |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 74 | |
| Corridors | | | |
| Existing & Potential No. | | 0 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 13500 | |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 0 | |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer, Goat) | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 11800 | |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 600 | |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 0 | |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 0 | |
| Significant Fisheries | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 3 | |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | - | |
| Lakes | No. | - | |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | - | |
| Water Developments | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | |
| Minerals | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 400 | |
| High | Acres | 2200 | |
| Moderate | Acres | 1600 | |
| Low | Acres | 9300 | |
| Mining Claims | No. | 100 | |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | |
| High | Acres | 0 | |
| Moderate | Acres | 13500 | |
| Low | Acres | 0 | |
| Unknown | Acres | 0 | |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | |
| Lease Applications-No. | | 8 | |
| Existing leases - Acs. | | 8400 | |

D. Management Considerations

1. Land Use Authorizations

No special uses exist but there are oil & gas leases.

2. Fire

The area has had a low occurrence of fire (no fires in the last 10 years). The fuels situation is considered dense conifer stands with thick, downed woody materials as ground fuel.

3. Insect and Disease

The area contains a limited amount of mature lodgepole which is susceptible to mountain pine beetle. No insect activity is presently occurring in the area.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are 100 acres of private land located in McKay Creek on the western edge of the roadless area.

IV. Need

A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers

The area abuts the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Spokane, Washington (140 miles) and Missoula, Montana (180 miles) are the closest large population centers.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

During the RARE II public review period, over 2,500 people addressed comments about the area. A majority of the responses (58%) supported a wilderness classification for the area. RARE II recommended 6700 acres as wilderness. The Montana Wilderness Association's Alternative "W" (1978) recommended that McKay Creek be wilderness. During the issue scoping segment of the Unit Planning process, concern for the protection of the primitive quality of Swamp and Goat Creek was expressed. Approximately 5000 acres were recommended for wilderness in the June, 1984, Montana Wilderness Bill. The Governors Wilderness Recommendation included approximately 6000 acres.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for McKay Creek Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 7.5 | 3.1 | 4.2 | 6.8 | 1.7 | 7.0 | 0 | 0 | 1.9 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.5 | 8.5 | |
| Nonwilderness (Some Development) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Big Game Winter Range | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .3 | .3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 5.8 | 3.6 | 4.3 | 0 | 1.2 | 6.3 | 0 | 0 | 5.1 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 7.0 | 6.3 | 5.8 | 0 | |
| Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 6.7 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 10.5 | 0 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.0 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Decade 5: | 5.8 | 3.6 | 4.3 | 0 | 1.2 | 6.3 | 0 | 0 | 5.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 7.0 | 6.3 | 5.8 | 0 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 13.5 | 6.8 | 8.5 | 6.8 | 3.0 | 13.5 | 0 | 0 | 6.7 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 8.5 | |
| Decade 5: | 7.5 | 3.1 | 4.2 | 6.8 | 1.7 | 7.0 | 0 | 0 | 1.9 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.5 | 8.5 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 6.7 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 10.5 | 0 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.0 | |
| Total Acres- McKay Creek | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | |

C-88

B. Impacts

McKay Cr. 01676

- 1. Designation: Wilderness
- Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The entire roadless area is recommended for wilderness in Alternatives G and H. Alternatives B, C, D, E, I, J, K, and O recommend 49%, 37%, 48%, 77%, 46%, 49%, 49%, and 37% of the area, respectively, for wilderness. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

The wilderness management emphasis will protect the primitive characteristics of the area. This includes the inherent naturalness of the roadless area and the primitive recreation opportunities available. The solitude offered by the Swamp Creek and Rock Creek areas will also be maintained. Old-growth timber and associated wildlife habitat will be protected.

About 7,400 acres of suitable timberland is contained within the roadless area. The following chart displays the acres of suitable timberland that would be included within recommended wilderness, by alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness
(M Acres)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| 0 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 6.2 | 0 | 7.4 | 7.4 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.8 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone completely in Alternatives G and H, and to lesser extents in Alternatives B, C, D, E, I, J, K, and O.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear by prohibiting roading, thereby reducing increases in human activity. However, opportunities to increase forage through burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Opportunities to manage big game summer range habitat through timber harvest would be foregone. However, as with the grizzly bear, security for big game would be provided by wilderness because of the limit on access into the area.

Wilderness restricts the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the lands would be withdrawn from mineral entry if no valid mining claims exist. This affects the approximately 2,600 acres considered to have high mineral potential. If valid mining claims existed, their development could negate a wilderness designation. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored and if no discoveries occur, the land would be withdrawn from mineral leasing. This restriction is not considered significant to oil and gas because the potential is moderate.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive
 Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and
 Limited Use Areas

Each Alternative except G and H designate at least a portion of the roadless area to these management emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to roadless management in each alternative.

Percent of the Roadless Area Designated Roadless Management

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 55 | 22 | 31 | 50 | 12 | 51 | 0 | 0 | 14 | 11 | 11 | 47 | 52 | 55 | 62 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadless management. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

The roadless character of the area will be maintained within these emphases as will the primitive recreation opportunities available. Old-growth timber, grizzly habitat, and security for big game will be maintained and protected.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression. Mineral development could negate a roadless designation.

McKay 01676

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest under these emphases.

3. **Designation:** Nonwilderness (Developed)
Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems

Every alternative except D, G, H, and O designates a portion of the area to these management emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to developmental emphases, by alternative.

Percent of the Roadless Area Designated for Developmental Activities

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|---|---|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 42 | 26 | 31 | 0 | 8 | 46 | 0 | 0 | 39 | 35 | 35 | 51 | 46 | 42 | 0 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

No timber harvest or road building is scheduled to occur in the first decade in any alternative except I. By the third decade, however, the naturalness of the area will be impacted by cutting units, roads, and other evidence of human modifications in all alternatives except D, G, H, and O. Portions of the area can be seen from Highway 200. Activities conducted in these portions would impact the view. Expected miles of road in place by the fifth decade vary by alternative but range from 5 miles to 36 miles. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion). Roding foregoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

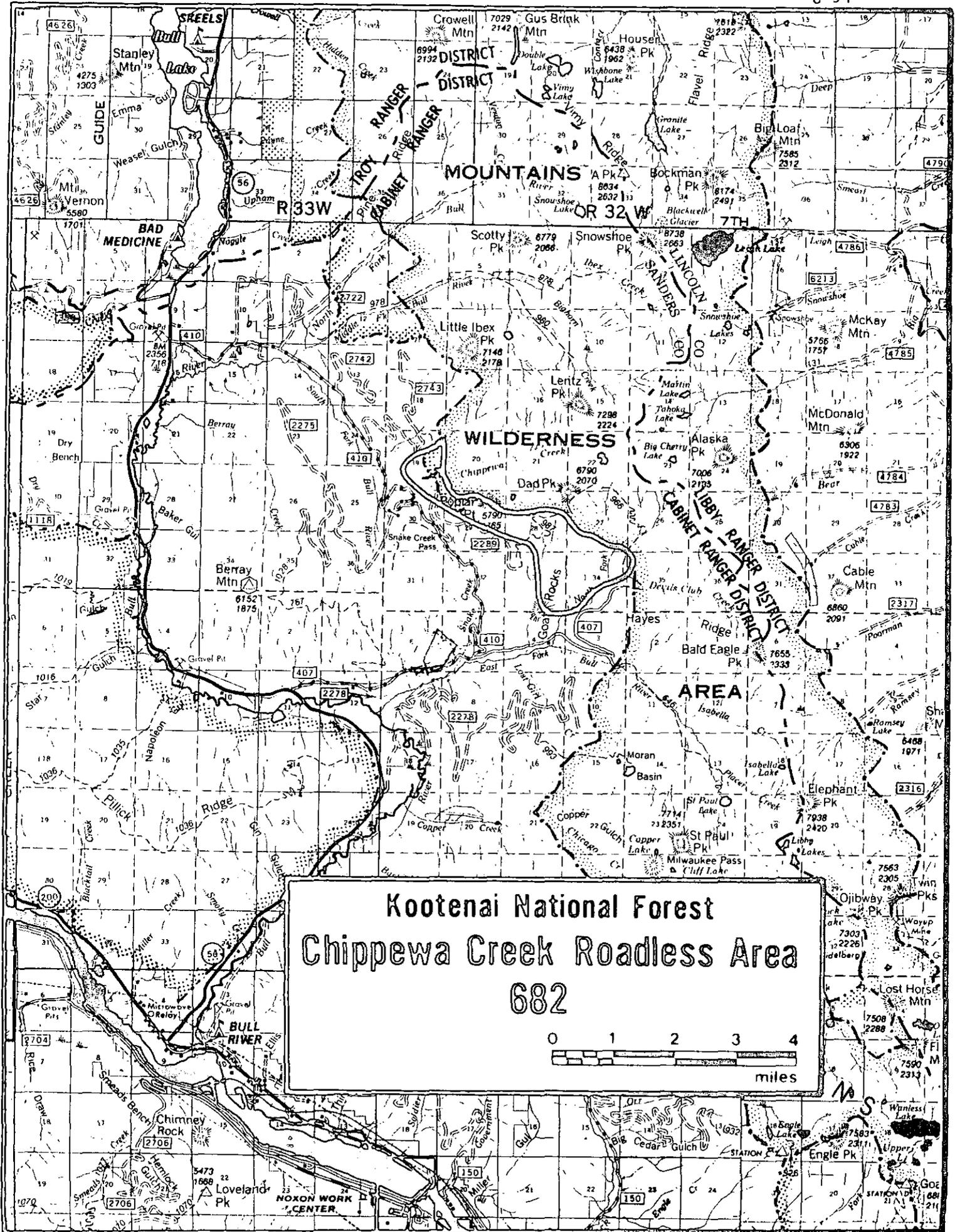
Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forest. Timber from the McKay Creek roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded-natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for McKay Creek Roadless Area.

| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|-----|------|------|-----|------|------|------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Rec. Wilderness | MAcres | 0 | 6.7 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 10.5 | 0 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.0 |
| Roadless | MAcres | 7.5 | 3.1 | 4.2 | 6.8 | 1.7 | 7.0 | 0 | 0 | 1.9 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.5 | 8.5 |
| Recreation | Prim./Semiprim.MRVDS | 32 | 34 | 34 | 40 | 40 | 31 | 40 | 40 | 35 | 37 | 37 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 49 |
| | Semiprim. Motor.MRVDS | 25 | 14 | 17 | 0 | 4 | 27 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 30 | 26 | 26 | 0 |
| Timber | Suitable MAcres | 5.8 | 3.6 | 4.3 | 0 | 1.2 | 6.3 | 0 | 0 | 5.1 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 7.0 | 6.1 | 5.8 | 0 |
| | Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 3 | 19.5 | 33.3 | 16.3 | 0 | 4.0 | 16.0 | 0 | 0 | 30.1 | 26.5 | 8.0 | 23.0 | 16.0 | 16.0 |
| | | 5 | 21.3 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 | 21.0 | 0 | 0 | 4.2 | 7.4 | 5.4 | 13.0 | 21.0 | 25.0 |
| Harvest Acres - | MAcres | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 3 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 1.3 | 0 | .5 | 1.2 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 | 1.3 | .8 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 1.3 |
| | | 5 | .8 | .2 | .2 | 0 | 0 | 0.9 | 0 | 0 | .6 | 1.1 | .7 | .5 | .9 | 1.0 |
| Roads | Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | First Decade - Miles | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decade - Miles | 28 | 20 | 22 | 0 | 5 | 33 | 0 | 0 | 22 | 24 | 24 | 36 | 33 | 30 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (w/o activity) | 7.5 | 9.8 | 9.2 | 13.5 | 12.2 | 7.0 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.5 | 13.5 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | Summer Range MAcres | 5.0 | 2.9 | 3.4 | 0 | .7 | 5.5 | 0 | 0 | 1.2 | 0 | 0 | 6.0 | 5.2 | 5.0 | 0 |
| | Winter Range MAcres | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .7 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals | Hardrock-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Accessible MAcres | 1.5 | 1.5 | .9 | 0 | .04 | .9 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | .9 | .9 | 1.5 | 0 |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/ | High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Accessible MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



Chippewa Creek - 01682

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 2,300

Net Acres: 2,300

I. Description

The area is located immediately adjacent to the west side of the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, roughly between Chippewa Creek and the North Fork of the East Fork of Bull River. Access to the roadless area is provided from State Highway 56 via the South Fork and East Fork Bull River Roads. A trail leading to Dad Peak within the Cabinets runs through the area.

The area is a high ridgetop situation, generally steep with rocky shallow soils. Vegetation is relatively sparse on the south-facing slopes. Portions of Chippewa, Devil's Club, and Snake Creeks drain into the Bull River drainage.

The area is bordered by roads and clearcuts on the northwestern and southeastern edges and by the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness to the east.

The ecosystem represented is Douglas-Fir Forest.

The area contains grizzly bear habitat, black bears, bighorn sheep, mountain goats, elk, and mule deer.

Dispersed recreation use is light, and is mainly hunting in the Fall.

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

The overall natural integrity and appearance is high with only the Dad Peak Trail crossing the roadless area.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude are considered moderate because the area faces into the developed Bull River Valley.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

Recreation opportunities include hiking and hunting.

Hiking in the Goat Rocks provides the area's most challenging experience. The goat winter range is another special feature in the area.

D. Manageability and Boundaries

Chippewa Cr. 01682

Chippewa Creek roadless area was identified during the RARE II inventory and the recommendation at that time was for a portion to be wilderness designation, as an addition to the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. The recent inventory has identified additional acres for the area.

| <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|------------------------|----------------------|---|
| 1000 | 1000 | RARE II inventory |
| +1300 | +1300 | Additional acres identified that meet roadless criteria. |
| 2300 | 2300 | 1983 roadless inventory |

There are no nonconforming uses that would conflict with a wilderness classification for the area.

The compact area enhances the existing wilderness boundary by providing more depth but the manageability of the roadless area's boundary is more difficult as it does not follow well defined, topographic features.

III. Availability

A. Significant Resource Values

1. Recreation

It is estimated that the area could provide about 600 RVD's of wilderness recreation per year. This would be a contribution to the RVD capacity of the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Current use is estimated to be about 300 RVD's per year.

2. Wildlife

The area contains bighorn sheep, mountain goats, and what is considered some of the best mule deer habitat on the Forest. There are no significant management opportunities to enhance this habitat.

3. Timber

The area contains 1,600 acres of tentatively suitable timberland capable of producing more than 20 cubic feet per acre per year of timber growth. This is located on slopes in excess of 55% where road building would be difficult and costly. Logging will require cable or helicopter yarding methods.

B. Other Resources

1. Fisheries

There are no significant fisheries in the area.

D. Management Considerations

Chippewa cr. 01682

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are no special uses.

2. Fire

The area has had a low occurrence of fire (1 fire in the last 10 years). The fuels situation currently is predominantly dense conifer with thick accumulations of ground fuels.

3. Insect and Disease

About 10% of the timber stands contain high risk lodgepole pine but there is no current insect and disease activity in the area.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are no private lands in the roadless area.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The area abuts the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Spokane, Washington (120 miles) and Missoula, Montana (160 miles) are the nearest large population centers.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

During the RARE II public review period, about 2,500 people directed comments to the area. A majority (58%) expressed support for a wilderness classification for the area. RARE II recommended approximately 400 acres as wilderness.

Chippewa was included in both the Governor's wilderness recommendation to the State Congressional Delegation (2100 acres) and in that Delegation's Montana Wilderness Bill proposal to Congress (1350 acres), in June, 1984.

The area currently receives light recreation use, primarily hunting in the Fall.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences**A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative**

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Chippewa Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 1.1 | .6 | .6 | .6 | .6 | .6 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .5 | .5 | .5 | 1.0 | .6 | 1.9 |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.7 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 0 |
| Wilderness Recommended Wilderness | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 2.3 | 2.3 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .3 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .3 | .1 | .1 | 0 |
| Decade 5: | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.7 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 0 |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 2.2 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 0 | 0 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 1.9 |
| Decade 5: | 1.1 | .6 | .6 | .6 | .6 | .6 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .5 | .5 | .5 | 1.0 | .6 | 1.9 |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 2.3 | 2.3 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 |
| Total Acres- Chippewa | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 |

B. Impacts

Chippewa Cr. 01682

- 1. Designation: Wilderness
 Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Chippewa Creek roadless area is recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives G and H. Alternatives B, C, D, E, I, J, K, and O each recommend 17% of the area as wilderness (400 acres). There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the existing wilderness character of the area and will maintain the primitive recreation opportunities present which include hunting and hiking. A wilderness classification for Chippewa Creek would also add to the existing Cabinet Mountains.

There are 1,600 acres of suitable timberland in the roadless area. The following chart displays the acres of suitable timberland contained in wilderness in each alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness
(M Acres)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|----|----|----|----|---|-----|-----|----|----|----|---|---|---|----|
| 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 1.6 | 1.6 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone completely in Alternatives G and H, and to lesser extents in Alternatives B, C, D, E, J, K, and O.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear by prohibiting roading, thereby reducing increases in human activity. However, opportunities to increase forage through burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Opportunities to manage big game summer range through timber harvest would be unavailable but, as with grizzly, wilderness classification would provide security for big game by limiting human access into the area.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry since no valid mining claims exist. The oil and gas lease applications would not be processed and the land withdrawn from mineral leasing. This restriction is not considered significant in that the mineral potential is low and the oil and gas potential is moderate.

Chippewa 01682

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semi-primitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive
 Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and Limited
 Use Areas

Each alternative, except Alternatives G and H, designate a portion of the area to these management emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated roadless management by alternative.

Percent of Area Designated Roadless Management

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 47 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 0 | 0 | 17 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 43 | 26 | 82 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and hiking.

The roadless character of the area would be maintained in these emphases as would the semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Old growth habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game would be maintained.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest in these emphases.

3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)
 Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

Each alternative except G, H, and O designates a portion of the area to these management emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to developmental activities, by alternative.

Percent of Area Designated for Developmental Activities
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 73 | 0 | 0 | 65 | 60 | 60 | 78 | 56 | 73 | 0 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

Under these emphases, the naturalness of the area will be impacted by harvest cutting units, roads, and other evidence of human modifications. The area is readily seen from Highway 56 and the Bull Lake Valley. Activities conducted would be highly visible and would impact the view. Roding forgoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experience of solitude. Under most alternatives, some activity would occur within the first decade: By the end of the fifth decade, 5 to 6 miles of road would be in place. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion).

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long-term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forest. Timber from the Chippewa Creek roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs for Chippewa Roadless Area.

| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 2.3 | 2.3 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 | |
| Roadless MAcres | | 1.1 | .6 | .6 | .6 | .6 | .6 | 0 | 0 | .5 | .6 | .6 | .5 | 1.0 | .6 | 1.9 | |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim. MRVDs | | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 7 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 6 | |
| Semiprim. Motor. MRVDs | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 0 | |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 0 | |
| Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 5.0 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0 | |
| | 3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0 | 0 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 8.0 | 0 | |
| | 5 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0 | 0 | 5.5 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 4.0 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 0 | |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | 1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .3 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .3 | .1 | .1 | 0 | |
| | 3 | .09 | .09 | .09 | .09 | .09 | .1 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .09 | .09 | .1 | .1 | .5 | 0 | |
| | 5 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .1 | 0 | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | |
| Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decade - Miles | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 5 | 6 | 0 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (w/o activity) | | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .6 | 2.3 | 2.3 | .9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .5 | 1.0 | .6 | 2.3 | |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | .9 | 1.0 | 0 | |
| Minerals & Oil/Gas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS
ROADLESS AREA

Rock Creek - X1693

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 400

Net Acres: 400

I. Description

The Rock Creek roadless area is located on the southwestern edge of the Cabinet Mountain Wilderness, in the Rock Creek drainage, and is surrounded by the Cabinets on three sides. Access is provided via State Highway 200 and the Rock Creek Road.

The area is primarily steep rugged cliffs with no productive timberlands.

The represented ecosystems are Douglas-fir, Cedar Hemlock, and Western Spruce Fir Forests.

The Rock Creek drainage is a major destination point for recreationists entering the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Mountain goats are another known attraction in this area.

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

The natural integrity is high with no manmade features to detract from the area's natural appearance.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

When the adjacent Rock Creek Road is closed, opportunities for solitude are high. Opportunities are less so when the road is open for mining access to the adjacent Heidelberg Mine located on the eastern edge of this roadless area.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

Primitive recreation opportunities include hiking, viewing and wildlife observation. In fact, the mountain goat wintering range is the area's special feature.

D. Manageability and Boundaries

The Rock Creek roadless area was identified in the 1983 roadless inventory.

The nonconforming uses that would conflict with a wilderness designation for the area are the existing oil & gas leases.

The area is well-defined by a primitive road and the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, making for an easily managed boundary. In addition, the roadless area enhances the existing wilderness boundary by adding more depth.

III. Availability

Rock Cr. 01X693

A. Significant Resource Potentials

1. Recreation

The area has the potential of providing about 200 RVD's of wilderness recreation to the existing use in the Cabinets.

2. Wildlife

The area contains grizzly bear and mountain goat habitats but there is no need for enhancement.

3. Minerals

The mineral potential is considered high while oil and gas potential is moderate.

B. Other Resources

1. Fisheries

There are no significant fisheries but tributaries to Rock Creek (cutthroat trout) pass through this area.

2. Range

There are no livestock grazing allotments in the area and livestock potential is nil.

3. Timber

There are no productive timberlands in this roadless area.

4. Cultural Resource

There is one historic cultural site and no identified prehistoric sites in the area. Based upon surveys done in similar areas, the probability of prehistoric sites occurring is considered low.

5. Water

This area includes several small intermittent tributaries draining south into Rock Creek. Mean annual precipitation for the area is about 48 inches, with about 20 inches of this showing up as runoff.

IV. Need

Rock Cr. 01693

A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers

The area abuts the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Spokane, Washington (160 miles) and Missoula, Montana (200 miles) are the nearest large population centers.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

Rock Creek was not inventoried during the RARE II effort. Concerns have been expressed in past planning efforts for maintaining the primitive qualities of the Rock Creek area.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Rock Creek Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Wilderness Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Decade 5: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | |
| Decade 5: | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total Acres- Rock Creek | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | |

B. Impacts

Rock Cr. 01X693

1. Designation: Wilderness
Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Rock Creek roadless area is recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives G and H. No other alternative recommends wilderness for the area because of the high mineral potential. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

A wilderness classification will preserve the naturalness of the area and contribute to the wilderness qualities in the adjacent Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Opportunities for solitude will be protected and the primitive recreation experiences available in the area will be maintained.

Opportunities to enhance grizzly habitat and the big game summer range would be foregone in this emphasis. On the other hand, wilderness would provide security for grizzlies and other wildlife by limiting access into the area.

There are no suitable timberlands in the area.

Wilderness restricts the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. This is significant in the area because a portion is rated high in mineral potential. Considerable exploration activity has been conducted in the vicinity and operating plans by ASARCO are being developed, pending validation of their claims in the area. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored but if no discoveries were made by the end of the lease period the land would be withdrawn from mineral leasing. However, the oil and gas potential is rated moderate and not considered significant to the area. Mineral development in this roadless area could negate a wilderness designation.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, and wilderness. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. **Designation: Nonwilderness(Roadless)**
Management Emphasis: Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation

All alternatives, except G and H, designate the area to this management emphasis. There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadless management. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

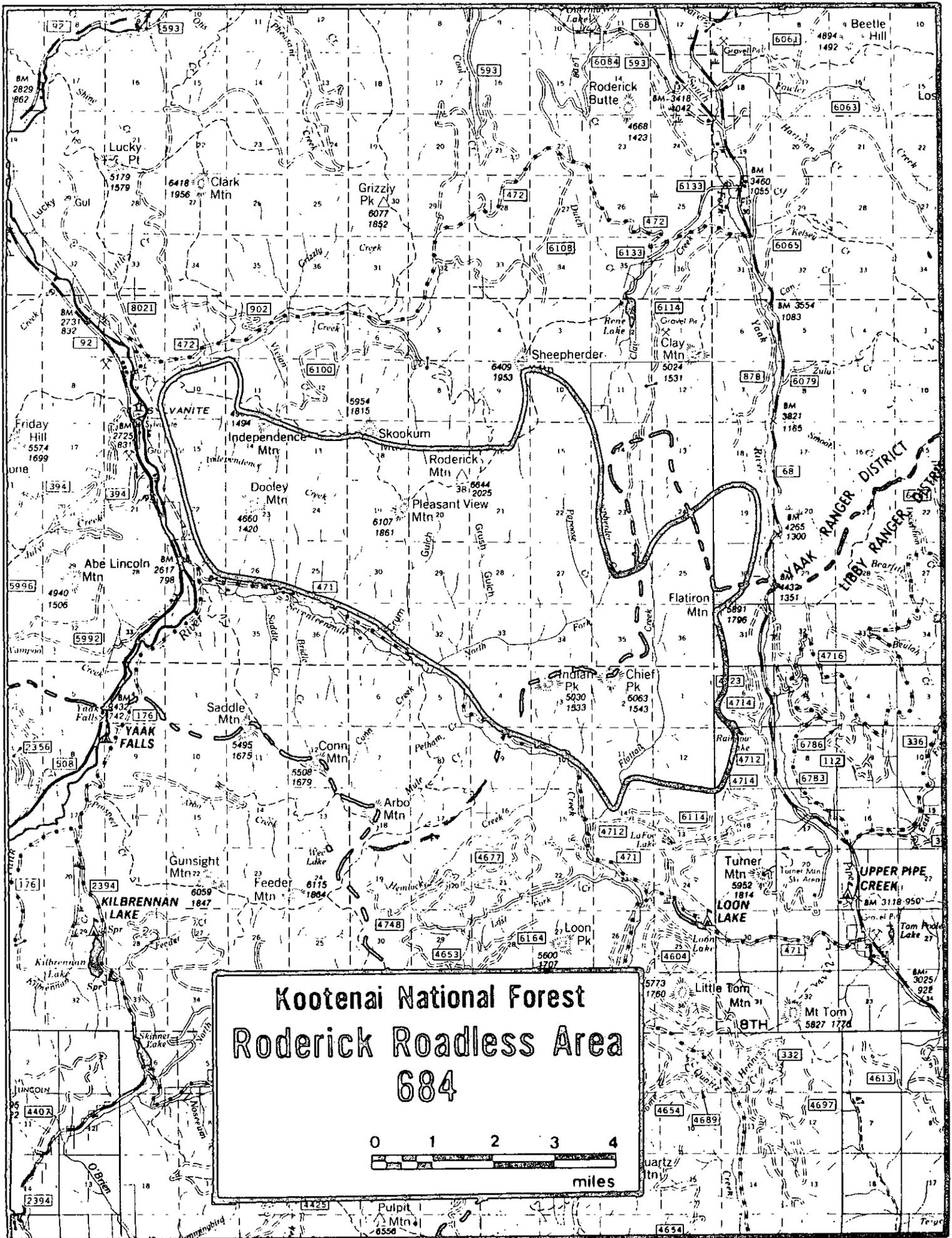
The roadless character of the area will be maintained in this emphasis: Primitive recreation opportunities will be maintained; solitude will be provided; grizzly habitat will be protected; and security for big game will be provided.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression. Mineral development in this roadless area could negate a roadless or nonwilderness designation.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Rock Creek Roadless Area.

| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless MAcres | | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim.MRVDs | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Semiprim. Motor.MRVDs | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decade - Miles | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (w/o activity) | | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .4 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Winter Range MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hardrock-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessibility MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessibility MAcres | | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



**Kootenai National Forest
Roderick Roadless Area
684**



Roderick - 01684

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 24,800

Net Acres: 24,800

I. Description

The area is located in the northwestern corner of the Forest, lying roughly between the Yaak River on the west to the Pipe Creek Divide to the east. Access to the area is provided via the Yaak River and Pipe Creek Roads.

The area is characterized as having moderate to steep slopes, generally forested, dominated by Roderick Mountain (6,600 feet) and the Independence Mountain (4,900 feet) ridgeline on the northern edge. Also contained within the roadless area are numerous low-elevation streambottoms. Independence, Flattail, and North Fork Seventeen Mile Creeks, Crum Gulch and several other unnamed first order tributaries to Seventeen Mile are all included.

Timber harvest activities such as roads and clearcuts and inhabited private lands completely surround the area.

Represented ecosystems include Douglas Fir Forest and Cedar Hemlock Pine Forest.

The grizzly bear population and big game herds, as well as the ridgetop hiking opportunities, are the area's primary attractions.

Current use is considered light (4,000 RVD's) and consists primarily of hunting in the fall.

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

The natural integrity is high. There are a few miles of trails and the remains of two lookouts but, owing to the large area, these manmade features do not detract from the natural appearance.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude are high and numerous, again because of the area's large size. Opportunities are especially good along the North Fork of Seventeen Mile, Flattail, Papoose, and Independence Creeks.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

Primitive recreation opportunities are numerous and include hunting, hiking, big game observation, nontechnical mountain climbing, crosscountry travel, and fishing. Crosscountry hiking across a large area is the most challenging experience the area offers.

D. Other Features

Among the area's special features are the moose winter range on the south face of Seventeen Mile and the long, straight fault-associated Flattail Creek.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

Roderick 01684

The Roderick roadless area was identified in the RARE II inventory. The recommendation at that time was nonwilderness with most of the area going to developmental uses. Additional acreage was identified in the 1983 inventory which greatly increased the area's roadless capacity.

| <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|------------------------|----------------------|---|
| 1600 | 1600 | RARE II inventory |
| +20300 | +20300 | Area remaining roadless after RARE I and not developed in the interim |
| +2900 | +2900 | Additional acres identified that meet roadless criteria |
| 24800 | 24800 | 1983 roadless inventory |

The nonconforming uses that would conflict with a wilderness classification for the area are the remains of two lookouts and existing oil & gas leases.

Overall, the roadless boundary is well-situated along topographic features making for an easily managed boundary. There are a few places, such as areas north of Skookum Mountain, where the boundary was formed to avoid clearcuts and other developments. The area's large size offers opportunities to make adjustments to the boundary without detracting from the overall wilderness quality.

III. Availability

A. Significant Resource Potential

1. Recreation

The area has the potential to provide 7,600 RVD's of wilderness recreation per year. Current use is estimated at 4,000 RVD's per year.

2. Wildlife and Fish

Roderick contains some of the best grizzly bear habitat in the Yaak. Big game winter range also exists, supporting moose and whitetail deer. Burning opportunities in winter range along the south aspects of the area are considered desirable to enhance this wildlife habitat.

This area includes tributaries to Seventeen Mile Creek and the Yaak River. Although not documented, it is assumed some of the larger streams support resident populations of trout and possible spawning opportunities for the downstream fisheries.

3. Timber

There are approximately 21,200 acres of tentatively suitable timberland which is capable of producing more than 20 cubic feet per acre per year of timber growth. Approximately 50% of this timberland is located on slopes greater than 55%. Road construction would be difficult and costly and logging would require the use of cable or helicopter yarding methods. The remainder of the area has slopes ranging from 20 to 55% where road construction would be less difficult and costly.

B. Other Resources**1. Range**

There are no livestock grazing allotments in the area and grazing potential is considered^e all transitory.

2. Minerals

The mineral potential is low and the oil and gas potential is considered moderate.

3. Cultural Resources

There are six historic cultural sites but no prehistoric sites identified in the area. Based on surveys in similar areas, the probability of prehistoric sites occurring is considered low.

4. Water

Mean annual precipitation for the area averages about 50 inches, but this varies from 25 to 80 inches depending on elevation. Streams in this area usually peak between mid-May to June. Water quality remains high year-round.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are no private lands.

V. Need

A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers

The area is located about 20 miles north of the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. Spokane, Washington (170 miles) and Missoula, Montana (220 miles) are the nearest large population centers.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

B. Public Interest

During the RARE I and II processes, public input revealed divided opinions about the area. Over 1,100 people commented on the area in RARE II, most of whom (84%) were opposed to a wilderness classification. RARE II recommended non-wilderness. The Montana Wilderness Association's Alternative "W" recommended that the area be placed in a further planning category. During the Unit Planning process, little support for wilderness was expressed and no recent expressions have been made.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Roderick Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 5.7 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 3.0 | 6.6 | 0 | 0 | 6.9 | 10.7 | 10.7 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 5.5 | 24.8 |
| Nonwilderness (Some Development) Big Game Winter Range | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.5 | 11.0 | 11.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 19.1 | 19.4 | 19.4 | 19.1 | 2.1 | 18.2 | 0 | 0 | 10.4 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 20.1 | 19.4 | 19.3 | 0 |
| Wilderness Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19.7 | 0 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 0 | 0 | 0 | .5 | 0 | 1.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .7 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Decade 5: | 19.1 | 19.4 | 19.4 | 19.1 | 2.1 | 18.2 | 0 | 0 | 10.4 | 14.1 | 14.1 | 20.1 | 19.4 | 19.3 | 0 |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.3 | 5.1 | 23.4 | 0 | 0 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.1 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 |
| Decade 5: | 5.7 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 3.0 | 6.6 | 0 | 0 | 6.9 | 10.7 | 10.7 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 5.5 | 24.8 |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19.7 | 0 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Acres- Roderick | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 |

B. Impacts

Roderick 01684

- 1. Designation: Wilderness
 Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Roderick roadless area is recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives G and H, while Alternative E recommends that 79% of the area (19,700 acres) be wilderness. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

A wilderness classification would preserve the naturalness of the area and maintain the opportunities for solitude along the North Fork of Seventeen Mile, Flattail, Papoose, and Independence Creeks. The primitive recreation opportunities would also be maintained.

There are 21,200 acres of suitable timberland located in the area. The following chart displays the acres of suitable timberland located in wilderness, in each alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness
 (M Acres)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|---|---|------|---|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18.6 | 0 | 21.2 | 21.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone completely in Alternatives G and H and to a large extent in Alternative E.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear by prohibiting roading, thereby reducing increases in human activity. However, opportunities to increase forage through burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Improvement of the big-game winter range by burning would not be allowed under a wilderness classification. Also, the management of the big-game summer range through timber harvest would not occur. Wilderness would, however, provide security for big game by limiting access into the area.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry for mining since no valid mining claims exist. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored, however. This restriction is not considered significant in that the mineral potential is low and the oil and gas potential is moderate. If there is no discovery when a lease expires, then the land will be withdrawn from mineral leasing.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

- 2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive
 Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and Limited
 Use Areas

Each alternative, except Alternatives G and H, designate a portion of the area to these emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to roadless management, by alternative.

Percent Designated to Roadless Management
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 23 | 21 | 21 | 23 | 12 | 26 | 0 | 0 | 27 | 43 | 43 | 19 | 21 | 22 | 100 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

The roadless character within these emphases will be maintained as well as semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Old growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game will be maintained.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest in this emphasis.

Roderick 01684

- 3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Some Development)
 Management Emphasis: Big Game Winter Range

Alternatives I, J, and K designate from 7,500 acres to 11,000 acres, depending on the alternative, to this management emphasis. This emphasis is located primarily along the south facing slope of Seventeen Mile Creek. The intent is to manage winter range habitat for the benefit of elk, deer, and moose. Prescribed burning is the primary management activity.

The impact on the wilderness and roadless character caused by this emphasis is short-term in nature. The naturalness of the area would be altered shortly after burning but vegetative recovery would make this activity less apparent later on.

Impacts on the timber and mineral resources would be insignificant in this emphasis.

Social and economic effects would be primarily one of support of those publics valuing wildlife in the area.

- 4. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)
 Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to these emphases in each alternative.

Percent of Area Designated to Developmental Activities
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|---|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 77 | 78 | 78 | 77 | 8 | 73 | 0 | 0 | 41 | 12 | 12 | 81 | 78 | 77 | 0 |

Alternatives D, F, and L have activities scheduled to occur in the first decade. (Sec Table 3 at the end of this discussion). The remaining Alternatives with these emphases do not have activities planned until the third decade. In all alternatives except G, H, and O, it is expected that from 6 to 83 miles of road will be in place in thirty years.

Roderick 01684

The naturalness of the area will be impacted by timber harvest units, roads, and other evidence of man's modifications. Roading foregoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

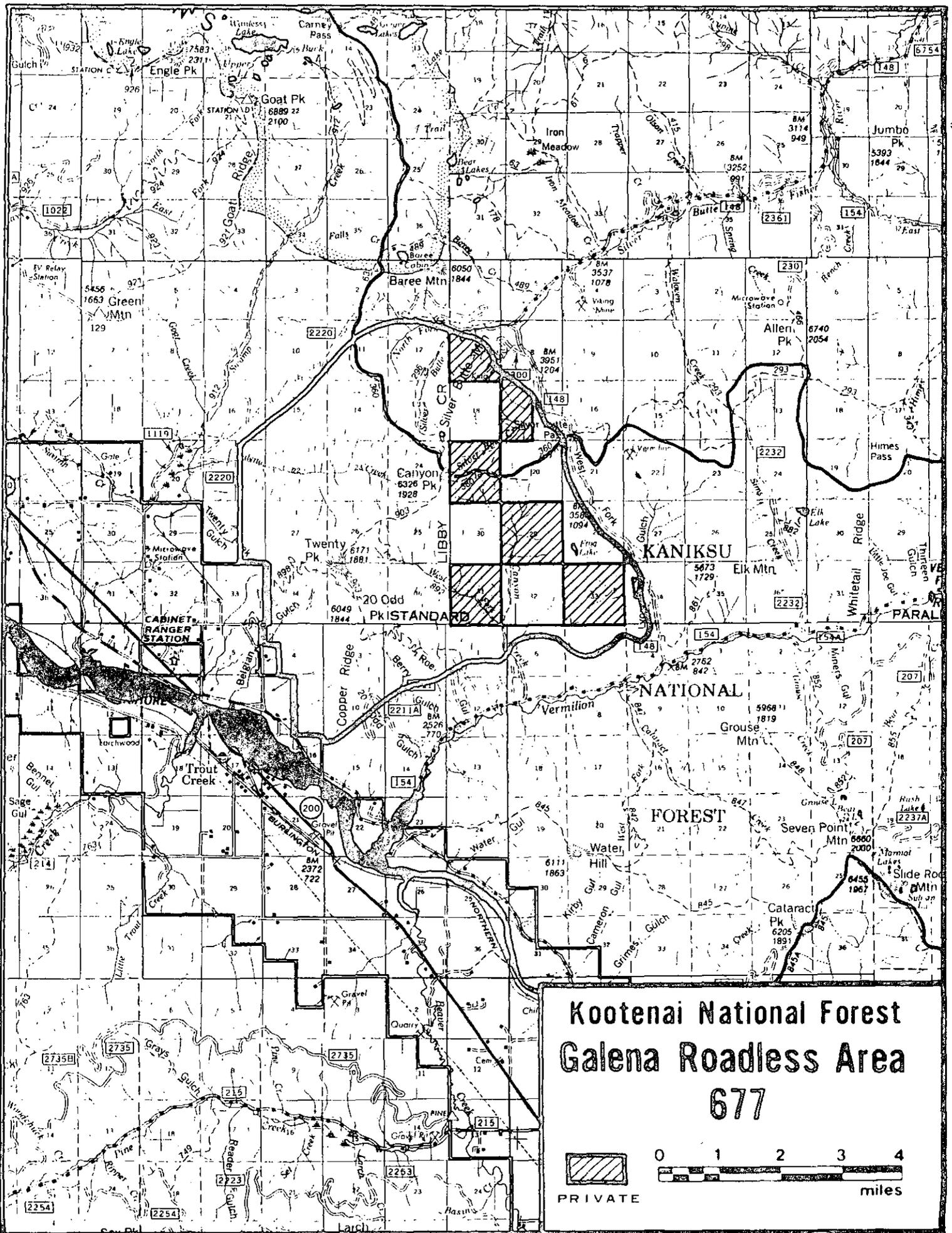
Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short term by logging activities and the long term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forests. Timber from the Roderick roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded-natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Roadless Roadless Area.

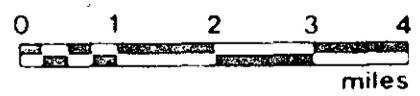
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Rec. Wilderness | MAcres | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19.7 | 0 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Roadless | MAcres | 5.7 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 3.0 | 6.6 | 0 | 0 | 6.9 | 10.7 | 10.7 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 5.5 | 24.8 | |
| Recreation | Prim./Semiprim.MRVs | 47 | 46 | 46 | 42 | 73 | 52 | 75 | 75 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 5.2 | 4.7 | 4.8 | 99 | |
| | Semiprim. Motor.MRVs | 55 | 56 | 56 | 64 | 7 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 38 | 58 | 58 | 4.4 | 5.4 | 5.3 | 0 | |
| Timber | Suitable MAcres | 19.1 | 19.4 | 19.4 | 19.1 | 2.1 | 18.2 | 0 | 0 | 10.4 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 20.1 | 19.4 | 19.3 | 0 | |
| | Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 | 26.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | 3 | 43.0 | 43.0 | 43.0 | 35.7 | 13.0 | 14.0 | 0 | 0 | 18.5 | 11.2 | 5.7 | 37.0 | 43.0 | 0 | |
| | | 5 | 30.0 | 30.0 | 30.0 | 35.4 | 0 | 48.0 | 0 | 0 | 28.0 | 4.2 | 2.2 | 53.0 | 79.0 | 39.0 | |
| Harvest Acres - | MAcres | 1 | 0 | 0 | .5 | 0 | 1.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | 3 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 2.8 | .7 | .6 | 0 | 0 | .8 | 1.3 | 1.1 | 2.3 | 3.6 | 3.6 | |
| | | 5 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.9 | 0 | 2.5 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | .9 | .4 | 2.7 | 5.4 | 1.9 | |
| Roads | Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | First Decade - Miles | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decade - Miles | 50 | 50 | 50 | 83 | 6 | 72 | 0 | 0 | 28 | 12 | 12 | 72 | 77 | 53 | 0 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (w/o activity) | 5.7 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 22.7 | 6.6 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 6.9 | 10.7 | 10.7 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 5.5 | 24.8 | |
| Wildlife - Big Game | Summer Range MAcres | 8.1 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.1 | 1.0 | 8.4 | 0 | 0 | .6 | .7 | .7 | 1.5 | 7.8 | 7.7 | 0 | |
| | Winter Range MAcres | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 3.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.5 | 12.1 | 12.1 | 0 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 0 | |
| Minerals & Oil/Gas | Very High/ High Potential - Accessible MAcres | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



**Kootenai National Forest
Galena Roadless Area
677**



PRIVATE



miles

Galena - 01677

State: Montana

Gross Acres: 17,500

Net Acres: 15,500

I. Description

The area is located immediately south of the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, separated from the Wilderness by the BPA transmission line. Major drainages include Galena Creek and Canyon Creek. Access to the area is from the Clark Fork Valley, the Vermilion Road, and the Silver Butte Road. Trails include one up Canyon Creek and a system along the ridgeline connecting Canyon Peak, Twenty Peak, and Twenty Odd Peak.

The area is primarily steep and rocky. Several named and unnamed tributaries and streams originate in this area; Galena Creek, two forks of Silver Butte, Canyon Creek, and Belgian, Roe, Berry, and Odd Gulches. Canyon Peak (6,326 feet) and Twenty Peak (6,171 feet) dominate the area. Vegetation is generally sparse due primarily to thin soils and extreme climatic conditions on the south slopes. Some timber potential exists in Canyon Creek.

Except for the private lands bordering the area on the southwest, the area surrounding Galena is relatively undeveloped.

The represented ecosystems are Western Ponderosa Forest and Douglas-fir Forest.

The area contains grizzly and elk. The views of the Clark Fork Valley are the area's other attractions.

Existing use is considered light (1,000 RVD's), consisting of hunting and berry picking.

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

The natural integrity and appearance is generally intact with trails being the only manmade intrusion.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Excellent opportunities for solitude exist in the Galena and Canyon Creek drainages and the Silver Butte drainage. Elsewhere, opportunities are moderate because of the proximity of the Clark Fork Valley.

C. Opportunities for Primitive Recreation

The elk herd provides excellent hunting in a primitive setting as well as primitive hiking experiences. Another challenging primitive recreational experience would include wildlife observation.

D. Other Features

Galena 01677

Perhaps the most notable feature is the extensive upper elevation open ridges, providing hiking and viewing experiences.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The Galena roadless area was identified in the RARE II inventory and at that time, the recommendation was a nonwilderness designation for the area. The area was subsequently allocated to primarily nondevelopmental uses.

| <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|--------------------|------------------|---|
| 17000 | 15000 | RARE II inventory |
| -1400 | -1400 | Timber sale activity |
| +1900 | +1900 | Addition of the former Canyon Peak roadless area. |
| 17500 | 15500 | 1983 roadless inventory |

There are 2,000 acres of private land within the area boundary creating a potential nonconforming use situation. The lands have been identified as desirable to acquire because of the grizzly habitat.

The boundary is generally well-defined by roads on the west and east and by a BPA powerline corridor in the north. To the south, the boundary is less well-defined, determined by past logging patterns.

III. Availability**A. Significant Resource Potentials****1. Recreation**

It is estimated that the area could provide about 4,700 RVD's of wilderness recreation per year. Current use is estimated to be 1,000 RVD's.

2. Wildlife

The area contains grizzly bear and excellent mule deer habitat. Big-game winter range management opportunities exist on the south slope of Twenty Odd Peak. Opportunities are available to delete this winter range area and still have a manageable wilderness boundary.

3. Timber

Approximately 6,000 acres are suitable timberland capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet per acre per year of timber growth. Over 90% of this timberland will be difficult and costly to road and log, requiring cable or helicopter yarding methods.

4. Minerals

The mineral potential is considered moderate to high on the eastern boundary. Oil and gas potential is moderate.

B. Other Resources

Galena 01677

1. Fisheries

There are no significant fisheries in this area.

2. Range

There are no livestock grazing allotments in the area and the grazing potential is transitory range.

3. Cultural Resource

There are two identified historic cultural sites in the area and no identified prehistoric sites. Based upon surveys in similar areas, the probability of prehistoric sites occurring is considered low.

4. Water

Average annual precipitation for the entire area is about 43 inches, depending on elevation. Runoff varies from about 13 to 23 inches, varying with elevation and aspect within the area. Except during occasional mid-winter runoff events, the water quality is considered excellent.

C. Resource Situation

Galena 01677

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Category | Unit |
|---------------------------------|-------|----------|------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 17500 | |
| Net Acres | Acres | 15500 | |
| Recreation | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. RVDs | | 1000 | |
| Range | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | |
| Timber | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 6000 | |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 61 | |
| Corridors | | | |
| Existing & Potential | No. | 0 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 12500 | |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 1500 | |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer) | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 11800 | |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 1600 | |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 0 | |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 0 | |
| Significant Fisheries | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 0 | |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | 0 | |
| Lakes | No. | 0 | |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | 0 | |
| Water Developments | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | |
| Minerals | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | |
| High | Acres | 2600 | |
| Moderate | Acres | 0 | |
| Low | Acres | 12900 | |
| Mining Claims | No. | 50 | |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | |
| High | Acres | 0 | |
| Moderate | Acres | 15500 | |
| Low | Acres | 0 | |
| Unknown | Acres | 0 | |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | |
| Leases | No. | 8 | |
| Leased Acres | Acres | 15500 | |

D. Management Considerations

Galena 01677

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are no special uses. There are existing oil & gas leases.

2. Fire

The area has had low fire occurrence (4 fires in the last 10 years). The fuels situation varies with areas of both sparse and thick ground fuels.

3. Insect and Disease

The insect and disease situation is stable with limited stands of susceptible lodgepole pine and no insect and disease activity occurring.

4. Non-Federal Lands

Two thousand acres of private land belong to Plum Creek Timberlands, Inc. (formerly known as Burlington Northern Timberlands, Inc.) and have been included because the proposed Forest Land Adjustment Plan identified these lands as "desirable to acquire" to protect grizzly habitat and roadless recreation opportunities. If these private lands become unavailable for acquisition, the roadless area boundary should be adjusted to exclude them.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The area is adjacent to the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness, separated only by the BPA powerline corridor. The nearest large population centers are Spokane, Washington, (130 miles) and Missoula, Montana, (140 miles).

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of grizzly bear ecosystems which are uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

During the 1970 RARE I inventory, little support was expressed for a wilderness classification for the area. During the 1977 RARE II public review period, over 2,400 people commented on the Galena area, most of whom (60%) expressed support for wilderness. RARE II recommended non-wilderness. The Montana Wilderness Association's Alternative "W" (1978) recommended wilderness for the area.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequenses

Galena 0677

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Galena Roadless Area.

| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | ALTERNATIVES (M ACRES) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 1.7 | 8.6 | 0 | 0 | 11.9 | 12.2 | 12.2 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 14.1 | |
| Nonwilderness (Some Development) Big Game Winter Range | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | .4 | 1.3 | 0 | 0 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 0.7 | 5.6 | 0 | 0 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 6.0 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 0 | |
| Wilderness Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12.7 | 0 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Decade 5: | 7.2 | 7.2 | 7.2 | 7.2 | 0.7 | 6.9 | 0 | 0 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 7.3 | 7.2 | 7.2 | 0 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 2.8 | 15.5 | 0 | 0 | 15.4 | 13.9 | 13.9 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | |
| Decade 5: | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 2.1 | 8.6 | 0 | 0 | 13.6 | 13.9 | 13.9 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 15.5 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12.7 | 0 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total Acres- Galena | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 15.5 | |

B. Impacts

Galena 01677

- 1. Designation: Wilderness
 Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Galena roadless area is recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives G and H, while Alternative E recommends 12,700 acres, 81% of the area, for wilderness. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the existing wilderness characteristics of the area. The naturalness of the area will be maintained along with the higher solitude opportunities available in the Galena, Canyon, and Silver Butte drainages. The quality roadless hunting and hiking opportunities will also be maintained.

There are approximately 6,000 acres of suitable timberland in the Galena area. The following chart displays the amount of suitable timberland that would be contained within proposed wilderness, in each alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness (thousands)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.9 | 0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone in Alternatives G and H and to a lesser extent in Alternative E.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear from roading and related increases in human activity in the area. However, increases in forage through management activities such as burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Opportunities to enhance the winter range on the south facing slopes would be unavailable in a wilderness classification. Timber harvest in order to improve the 11,800 acres of summer range would also not occur. Wilderness, however, would provide security for big game by limiting access thereby reducing human activity.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. This would affect approximately 2,600 acres of land rated high for mineral potential. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry unless valid mining claims exist. If development occurs on a valid mining claim, it could negate the wilderness designation. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored, however. This restriction can be considered significant in the high mineral potential areas but less significant with respect to oil and gas where the potential is moderate. If there is no discovery when a lease expires, then the land will be withdrawn from mineral leasing.

Galena 01677

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, and to a large extent in E, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Prescriptions: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and Limited Use Areas

Every Alternative, except Alternative G and H, designate a portion of the Galena area to these management emphases. The following chart displays the percent designated to roadless management, by alternative.

Percent of Roadless Area Designated for Roadless Management
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 10 | 55 | 0 | 0 | 76 | 78 | 78 | 52 | 53 | 53 | 90 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are associated with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

The roadless character within this emphasis will be maintained as well as the semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Old-growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game animals would be maintained.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression. If mineral development occurs, it could negate the roadless designation.

Social and economic benefits are related primarily to semiprimitive recreation. Timber would not be available for harvest in this emphasis.

3. **Designation:** Nonwilderness (Some Development)
Management Emphasis: Big Game Winter Range

All Alternatives, except G and H, designate a portion of the area to this emphasis, ranging from 400 acres to 1,700 acres. This emphasis is located primarily on slopes facing south into the Clark Fork valley. The intent is to manage winter range habitat for the benefit of elk and deer. Prescribed burning is the primary management activity.

The impact on the wilderness and roadless character caused by this emphasis is short-term in nature. The naturalness of the area would be altered shortly after burning but vegetative recovery would make this activity less apparent later on.

Impacts on the timber and mineral resources would be insignificant in this emphasis.

Social and economic effects would be primarily one of support of those publics valuing wildlife in the area.

4. **Designation:** Nonwilderness (Developed)
Management Emphasis: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

Every alternative, except Alternatives G, H, and O, designated a portion of the area to these developmental management emphases. The following chart displays the percent of the area designated to development activities, by alternative.

Percent Designated for Developmental Activities
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|---|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 5 | 36 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 10 | 10 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 0 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

Only Alternative I scheduled any developmental activities in decade one, and then only 100 acres. (See Table 3 which follows this discussion.) By the third decade, however, harvest would be occurring in all alternatives except G, H and O. By the fifth decade, total miles of road in place would range from 4 to 23, depending on the alternative.

By the third decade, the naturalness of the area will be impacted by harvest activities, roads, and other evidence of human modifications in Alternatives A, B, C, D, F, L, M, and N. Activities conducted along the south-facing slopes would be highly visible from Highway 200. Roading foregoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude. In Alternatives E, I, J, and K, the impacted area would be less and the naturalness of the interior area would still be protected.

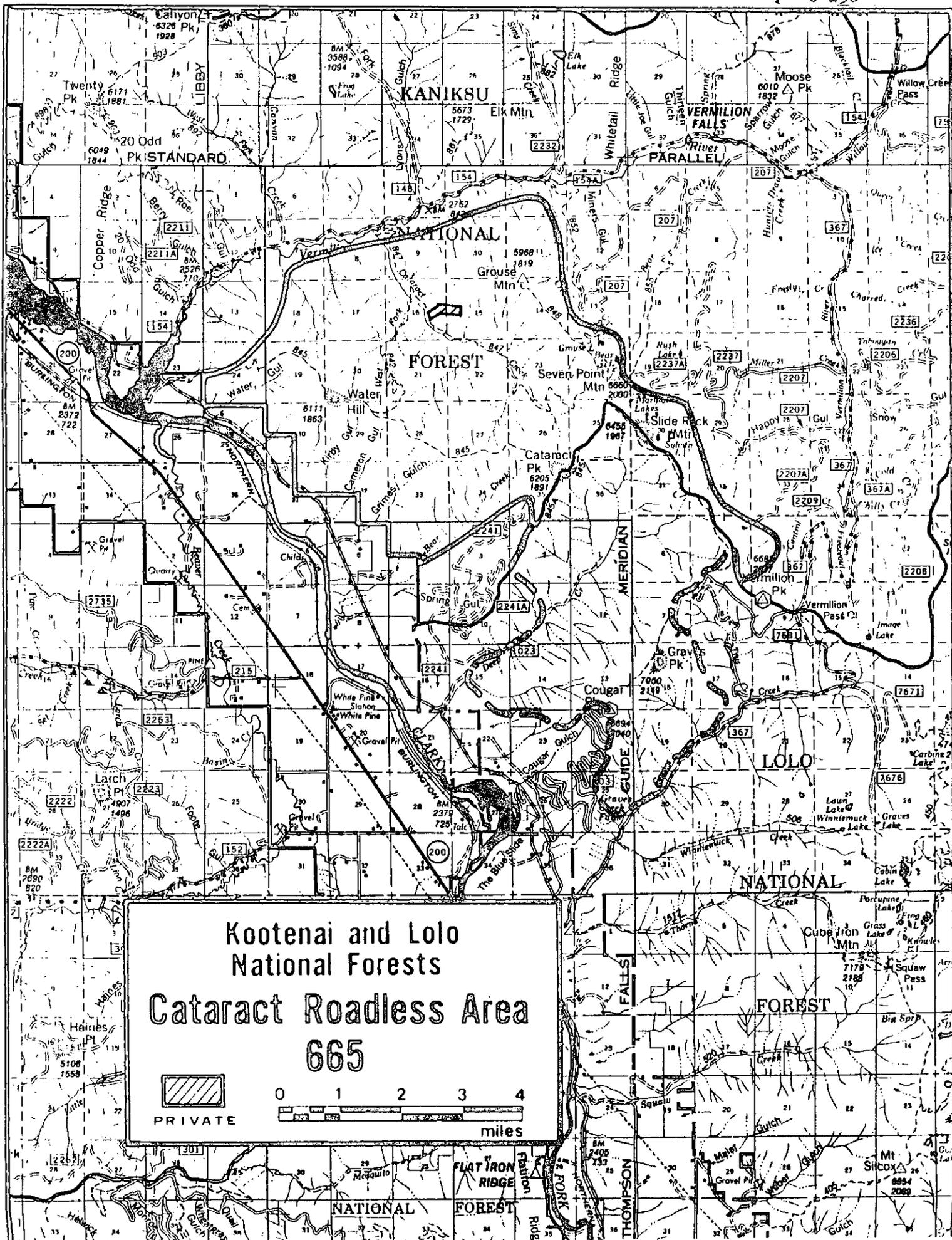
Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

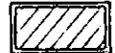
Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forests. Timber from the Galena roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Galena Roadless Area.

| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12.3 | 0 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless MAcres | | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 1.7 | 8.6 | 0 | 0 | 11.9 | 12.2 | 12.2 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 14.1 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim.MRVDS | | 36 | 36 | 36 | 39 | 45 | 40 | 46 | 46 | 43 | 44 | 44 | 34 | 38 | 38 | 57 |
| Semiprim. Motor.MRVDS | | 30 | 30 | 30 | 25 | 5 | 26 | 0 | 0 | 26 | 24 | 24 | 35 | 27 | 28 | 7 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 0.7 | 5.6 | 0 | 0 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 6.0 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 0 |
| Volume (MMBF) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .06 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | 28.0 | 28.0 | 27.0 | 23.1 | 10.0 | 18.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 27.0 | 32.0 | 32.0 | 0 |
| | 5 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 39.4 | 0 | 14.0 | 0 | 0 | 5.2 | 0 | 0 | 4.0 | 21.0 | 5.0 | 0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 3 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 1.7 | .7 | 1.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | .3 | 1.5 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 0 |
| | 5 | .2 | .2 | .2 | 2.0 | 0 | .6 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .9 | .2 | 0 |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Road Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Needed by Fifth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decade - Miles | | 14 | 14 | 13 | 23 | 4 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 1 | 1 | 17 | 17 | 14 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (w/o activity) | | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 14.0 | 8.6 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 11.9 | 12.2 | 12.2 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 14.1 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | 4.6 | 4.6 | 4.6 | 3.6 | .2 | 3.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.6 | 4.0 | 4.6 | 0 |
| Winter Range MAcres | | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0.4 | 1.3 | 0 | 0 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 |
| Minerals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hardrock-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MAcres | | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 0 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .06 | .06 | .06 | .4 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 0 |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Potential - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accessible MAcres | | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



Kootenai and Lolo
National Forests
Cataract Roadless Area
665



PRIVATE



miles

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Cataract - 01665 | State: Montana |
| Total Gross Acres: 27,700 | Total Net Acres: 27,600 |
| Kootenai ----- 17,800 | Kootenai ----- 17,700 |
| Lolo ----- 9,900 | Lolo ----- 9,900 |

I. Description

The area is located on the southern end of the Kootenai Forest in Sanders County. A portion of the area extends into the Lolo Forest. The area is readily accessible via the Vermilion Road (No. 154) which can be taken from State Highway 200. There are many trails in the area including a trail up Cataract Creek, a trail up West Fork Cataract Creek which connects with a ridgeline trail between Cataract Peak and Water Hill, and a ridgeline trail from Grouse Mountain to Seven Point Lakes.

The Cataract drainage is the dominant landform in the area. The drainage is a tributary of the Vermilion River and is nearly enclosed by surrounding mountains. The drainage has severely rugged topography with many cliffs, rock slides, and vertical rock ribs. The area also contains the smaller headwater sections of Bear Creek and several gulches which feed directly into the Clark Fork River. The highest point in the Kootenai portion is Seven Point Peak (6,600 feet). The Lolo portion is characterized by open parks at the higher elevations. Massive rock outcrops, bluffs, and cliffs are also present. Elevation ranges from 2,700 feet to 7,000 feet.

Vegetation types include mountain hemlock, bear grass, and cedar along the stream courses. Patches of larch, grand fir, whitepine, and Douglas-fir are also found.

The ecosystems represented in the area include Western Ponderosa Forest, Douglas-fir Forest, and Western Spruce Fir Forest.

Except for the east and southwest sections of the area, developments around the area are minimal. Cataract is separated from the Galena roadless area to the northwest by the Vermilion River Road.

Elk and deer are common to the area, with the south face of the area considered prime winter range. The area is also grizzly habitat. A cutthroat trout fishery exists in the lower gradient streams which attracts current use.

The area is presently used for hunting, fishing, and hiking and is characterized as light (1,000 RVD's).

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

Impacts on the natural integrity and appearance of the area include several miles of recreation hiking trail and the fire lookout on Seven Point Mountain. There are several low-standard, mining-exploration roads on the east side of Seven Point Mountain, but these are just outside the roadless boundary.

The naturalness of the Lolo portion has been altered somewhat by domestic livestock grazing.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude are very high within the Cataract drainage. Cataract is a "hanging valley" watershed so even the lower reaches are out of sight and sound of the Vermilion River road at the mouth of Cataract Creek.

Solitude is less but still high in the Seven Point Mountain area, as currently there is little human activity in the area. Solitude is significantly less along the southwest slopes of Water Hill, which faces out into the busy Clark Fork Valley.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

There are several opportunities for primitive recreation throughout the area. The Cataract Creek canyons are known for their quality hunting opportunities, and the creek itself provides excellent fishing for native trout. The alpine lakes along the Seven Point - Vermilion Peak ridge do not support fish but offer quality settings for camping and day hiking. There are many miles of hiking trails throughout the area.

Rock climbing in the Seven Point Mountain area and rugged crosscountry travel along the ridges and canyons of Cataract Creek offer challenging experiences to the visitor.

D. Other Features

Special features would include the resident elk herd and the native cutthroat trout in the low gradient stream of the Cataract valley.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The Cataract roadless area was identified in the RARE II inventory. The recommendation at that time was for a nonwilderness designation and most of the area was allocated to roadless management. Thus, the area has remained largely intact through the interim.

| | <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|----------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Total Acres | 28100 | 28000 | 1979 RARE II EIS |
| Kootenai Acres | 18200 | 18100 | |
| Lolo Acres | 9900 | 9900 | |
| Total Acres | 27700 | 27600 | 1983 Roadless Inv. |
| Kootenai Acres | 17800 | 17700 | |
| Lolo Acres | 9900 | 9900 | |

The 100 acre patented mining claim in Cataract Creek and the existing oil & gas leases are the major nonconforming uses in the area.

Much of the acreage in the Kootenai portion of the Cataract area is within the Cataract drainage itself. For the most part, this portion has a good boundary in terms of manageability. The south and east boundaries in the Seven Point Mountain area are not as well defined and would probably need some adjustment to stronger topographic features to make them more manageable. The size of the area is sufficient to allow for these adjustments while still retaining the wilderness resource.

The Lolo portion of the Cataract area has an irregularly shaped boundary which is not well defined by natural terrain or other features. For the most part, the boundary is difficult to locate on the ground.

III. Availability

A. Significant Resource Potentials

1. Recreation

The area has the potential to provide 5,200 RVD's of wilderness recreation. Current use is estimated at about 1,000 RVD's.

2. Wildlife and Fish

The area contains grizzly bear and elk habitat. Important elk winter range occurs along the south-facing slopes.

Cataract Creek, a popular stream and tributary to the Vermilion River, is in this area, as are numerous small tributaries to the Vermilion and Clark Fork Rivers.

3. Timber

There are approximately 16,700 acres of suitable timberland capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet per acre per year of timber growth. Over 90% of this timberland is located on slopes in excess of 55%. Road construction will be difficult and costly and logging will require use of cable and helicopter logging methods.

4. Minerals

There are over 130 unpatented mining claims in the area (75 on the Kootenai and 53 on the Lolo). There is also one patented mining claim on the Kootenai but it has not been worked for many years. There are about 10,700 acres of high or very high mineral potential in both portions of the area.

There are a total of 10 oil and gas leases on all portions of the area. The oil and gas potential is considered moderate.

B. Other Resources

Cataract 01665

1. Range

There are no grazing allotments in the area and the grazing potential is all transitory range.

2. Cultural Resources

Known historic cultural sites include a lookout atop Seven Point Mountain, as well as the mining remains on the patented land. The area has not been surveyed for prehistoric sites. However, based upon surveys in similar locales, it is estimated that the probability for prehistoric sites occurring is low.

3. Water

Mean annual precipitation varies from 30 to 80 inches depending on elevation. Runoff varies from 3-45 inches with the same elevation influence. Water quality in the area is excellent with cold, clear streams during all but the highest of runoff events.

C. Resource Situation

Cataract 01665

C-143

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Kootenai | Lolo | Total |
|---------------------------------|-------|----------|-------|-------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 17800 | 9900 | 27700 |
| Net Acres | Acres | 17700 | 9900 | 27600 |
| Recreation | | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. | RVDs | 1000 | 7400 | 8400 |
| Roaded Natural | RVDs | 0 | 24750 | 24750 |
| Range | | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 9900 | 6800 | 16700 |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 59 | 51 | 110 |
| Corridors | | | | |
| Existing & Potential No. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 17200 | 8000 | 25200 |
| Situation 2 | Acres | - | - | - |
| Situation 3 | Acres | - | - | - |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer) | | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 4500 | | 4500 |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 1600 | 300 | 1900 |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Significant Fisheries | | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 4 | 2 | 6 |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | - | 2 | 2 |
| Lakes | No. | - | - | - |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | - | - | - |
| Water Developments | | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Minerals | | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | 9300 | 9300 |
| High | Acres | 800 | 600 | 1400 |
| Moderate | Acres | 400 | - | 400 |
| Low | Acres | 16200 | - | 16200 |
| Mining Claims | No. | 75 | 58 | 133 |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| High | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Moderate | Acres | 17700 | 9900 | 27600 |
| Low | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Unknown | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | | |
| Leases | No. | 6 | 4 | 10 |
| Leased Acres | Acres | 17700 | 9900 | 27600 |

D. Management Considerations

Cataract 01665

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are no special uses. There are existing oil & gas leases.

2. Fire

The roadless area was burned over in 1910, leaving much of the area brush covered, especially south facing slopes. Recent fire occurrence has been low (no fires in the last 10 years). The fuels situation is considered both dense and sparse conifers with thick and thin layers of ground fuels.

3. Insect and Disease

There are no mature stands of lodgepole pine susceptible to Mountain Pine Beetle, nor is there insect and disease activity in the area.

4. Non-Federal Lands

Private land consists of a 100-acre patented mining property located in Cataract Creek.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The Cataract roadless area is about 10 miles south of the existing Cabinet Mountains Wilderness. The Cabinets are now getting more than 18,000 RVD's per year and this use is beginning to increase rapidly.

The Cataract area is approximately 125 miles from both Missoula, Montana and the Spokane, Washington areas.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet²Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

Public opinions solicited during the RARE I inventory indicated that the people, at the time, wanted the area to remain roadless and some were in favor of a wilderness designation.

Comments received during the Unit Plan process indicated some support for wilderness classification but the response was not large.

During the RARE II public review period, over 3,100 people commented on the area. Analysis revealed a divided opinion; 54% opposed and 43% favored wilderness classification. RARE II recommended non-wilderness. The Montana Wilderness Association's Alternative "W" (1978) recommended that the area be wilderness.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Cataract Roadless Area, Kootenai and Lolo National Forests.

| | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Kootenai National Forest | e | c | c | c | f | c | b | g | a | d | d | e | e | e | c | |
| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Primitive/Semiprimitive | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 11.8 | 10.6 | 10.6 | 10.7 | 3.6 | 10.1 | 0 | 0 | 13.6 | 13.8 | 13.8 | 9.4 | 11.6 | 11.8 | 17.0 | |
| Lolo NF: | 7.6 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 7.6 | 3.4 | 6.7 | 0 | 1.3 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 3.4 | |
| Nonwilderness (Some Dev.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Big Game Winter Range | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | 0 | 0 | .8 | 2.1 | 2.1 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | |
| Lolo NF: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 5.2 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.3 | 1.1 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 7.6 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 0 | |
| Lolo NF: | 2.3 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 2.3 | 6.5 | 3.2 | 0 | 8.6 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 6.5 | |
| Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12.3 | 0 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo NF: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 5.2 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.3 | 1.1 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 7.6 | 5.4 | 5.2 | .7 | |
| Lolo NF: | 2.3 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 2.3 | 6.5 | 3.2 | 0 | 8.6 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 6.5 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 0 | 0 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 16.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | |
| Lolo NF: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 11.8 | 10.6 | 10.6 | 10.7 | 3.6 | 10.1 | 0 | 0 | 13.6 | 13.8 | 13.8 | 9.4 | 11.6 | 11.8 | 17.0 | |
| Lolo NF: | 7.6 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 7.6 | 3.4 | 6.7 | 0 | 1.3 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 3.4 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12.3 | 0 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo NF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total Acres - Kootenai | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 17.7 | |
| Total Acres - Lolo | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres-Cataract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | 27.6 | |

B. Impacts

Cataract 01665

- 1. Designation: Wilderness
 Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Cataract roadless area is recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternative H. Alternatives E and G recommend 12,300 (44%) and 17,700 acres (64%) of wilderness respectively. The wilderness recommendations in Alternatives E and G are located on the Kootenai portion of the area. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the existing wilderness characteristics of the area. The naturalness will be maintained as will the high degree of solitude offered within the Cataract drainage. The quality roadless hunting opportunities available in the area will also be protected.

There are about 16,700 acres of suitable timber lands within the area, with about 9900 acres located in the Kootenai portion and 6800 acres in the Lolo. As can be seen in the following chart, all 16,700 acres of suitable timberland would be within designated wilderness in Alternative H, about 9900 acres would be located in wilderness in Alternative G, and about 8200 acres would be located in wilderness in Alternative E.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness (thousands)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.2 | 0 | 9.9 | 16.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone entirely in Alternative H and to a lesser extent in Alternatives E and G.

Grizzly bear habitat (Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers practically the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security for the bear by prohibiting roading and minimizing human activity in the area. However, increases in forage through management activities such as burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Opportunities to burn big game winter range (about 1900 acres) with planned ignitions would be foregone. Likewise, opportunities to create openings in big game summer range would be prohibited.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. This affects about 10,700 acres of land considered high in mineral potential. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry if no valid mining claims exist. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored, however. If there is no discovery when a lease expires, then the land will be withdrawn from mineral leasing. If valid claims existed and development occurred, the wilderness designation could be negated.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic affects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semi-primitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting would continue. Timberland would not be available at all in Alternative H, and partially unavailable in Alternatives E and G, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

- 2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Emphases: Primitive/Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas

As can be seen in the following chart, all alternatives, except Alternative H, contain roadless designations. There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with unroaded management. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation including hunting and fishing.

Percent of Roadless Area Designated for Roadless Management
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 71 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 42 | 49 | 27 | 0 | 56 | 78 | 78 | 63 | 71 | 71 | 74 |

The roadless character within these emphases will be maintained as well as semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Old growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game would be maintained. The landscape would remain as natural appearing but the buildup of natural fuels could increase risks of wildfire.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression. A mineral development could negate a roadless designation.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest in these emphases.

3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Some Development)
 Management Emphasis: Big Game Winter Range

About 3% of the area, or 700 acres, is designated Big Game Winter Range in most Alternatives except J and K where 8% of the area, or 2,100 acres are designated, and in Alternatives G and H where no winter range is designated. This emphasis is located primarily along the south-facing slopes looking into the Clark Fork River Valley. The intent is to manage winter range habitat for the benefit of the elk and deer. Prescribed burning is the primary management activity associated with this emphasis.

The impact on the wilderness and roadless character would be short term in nature. The naturalness of the area is altered by the human activity of burning. However, vegetative regrowth after burning would make this activity less apparent in the long-term.

Impacts on the timber and mineral resources are insignificant in this emphasis in this roadless area.

Social and economic effects would be primarily one of support of those publics who value the wildlife in the area.

4. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)
 Management Emphases: Timber Harvest with Wildlife and/or Viewing
 Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep
 Slopes or Regeneration Problems

All Alternatives, except Alternative H, designate some portion of the area to these emphases. They range from 31% of the area in Alternatives B and C, 25% in Alternative A, 10% in Alternative E, to 7% in Alternative G. Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

No timber harvest or road building is scheduled to take place during the first decade. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion.) In all alternatives except H, development would occur by the third decade with about 1 to 2 MMBF annual harvest, depending on the alternative. Anywhere from 1 to 20 miles of road would be required to harvest this amount, again depending on the alternative.

The wilderness resource and roadless character of the area would be maintained in the first ten years under all alternatives but, by the fifth decade, developmental activities would alter the naturalness of the area. Harvest units, roads, and other evidence of development would be present to modify the landscape. This evidence would be highly visible from Highway 200. Roding precludes consideration of the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

Timber harvest and associated roading could result in a reduction in big game cover and security if mitigation measures are not taken. Mitigation can include closing roads promptly after project completion to maintain security and scheduling harvest so that hiding cover is always maintained.

Benefits to wildlife from timber harvest include the creation of forage.

Timber management can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term during logging activities and, in the long-term, by providing road access into an area. Access into an area can displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if coordinated with wildlife needs, can produce positive benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices, such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed promptly upon completion of the activity.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forest. Timber from the Cataract roadless area could contribute timber to the local timber industry. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but should be addressed by the efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3, Part One. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Cataract Roadless Area, Kootenai and Lolo National Forests.

| Kootenai National Forest Lolo National Forest | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| | A e | B c | C c | D c | E f | F c | G b | H g | I a | J d | K d | L e | M e | N e | O c | |
| OUTPUT CATEGORIES DECADE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12.3 | 0 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12.3 | 0 | 17.7 | 27.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Roadless MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 11.8 | 10.6 | 10.6 | 10.7 | 3.6 | 10.1 | 0 | 0 | 13.6 | 13.8 | 13.8 | 9.4 | 11.6 | 11.8 | 17.0 | |
| Lolo | 7.6 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 7.6 | 3.4 | 6.7 | 0 | 1.3 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 3.4 | |
| Total | 19.4 | 14.0 | 14.0 | 14.1 | 11.2 | 13.5 | 6.7 | 0 | 14.9 | 21.4 | 21.4 | 17.0 | 19.2 | 19.4 | 20.4 | |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim.MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 43 | 50 | 42 | 47 | 52 | 50 | 53 | 53 | 33 | 34 | 34 | 31 | 44 | 41 | 68 | |
| Lolo* | 27 | 16 | 13 | 15 | 25 | 17 | 20 | 21 | 3 | 19 | 19 | 25 | 29 | 26 | 14 | |
| Total | 70 | 66 | 55 | 62 | 77 | 67 | 73 | 74 | 36 | 53 | 53 | 56 | 73 | 67 | 82 | |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 5.2 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.3 | 3.9 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 7.6 | 4.9 | 5.2 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 1.9 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 1.9 | 6.4 | 3.1 | 0 | 1.9 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 6.4 | |
| Total | 7.1 | 12.8 | 12.8 | 12.7 | 5.8 | 13.2 | 3.1 | 0 | 5.5 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 9.5 | 6.8 | 7.1 | 6.4 | |
| Volume (MKBF) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Kootenai 3 | 1.5 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 16.0 | 1.5 | 9.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.0 | 10.0 | 22.0 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 7.7 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 7.7 | 24.0 | 12.0 | 0 | 7.7 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 7.7 | 7.7 | 7.7 | 24.0 | |
| Kootenai 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 26.0 | 0 | 3.0 | 0 | 0 | 22.9 | 0 | 0 | 20.0 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 7.7 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 7.7 | 24.0 | 12.0 | 0 | 7.7 | 24.0 | 24.0 | 7.7 | 7.7 | 7.7 | 24.0 | |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Kootenai 3 | .1 | .5 | .5 | 1.0 | .1 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .4 | .5 | 1.3 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 1.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | |
| Kootenai 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.3 | 0 | .1 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 0 | 0 | 1.6 | .2 | 0 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 1.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | |

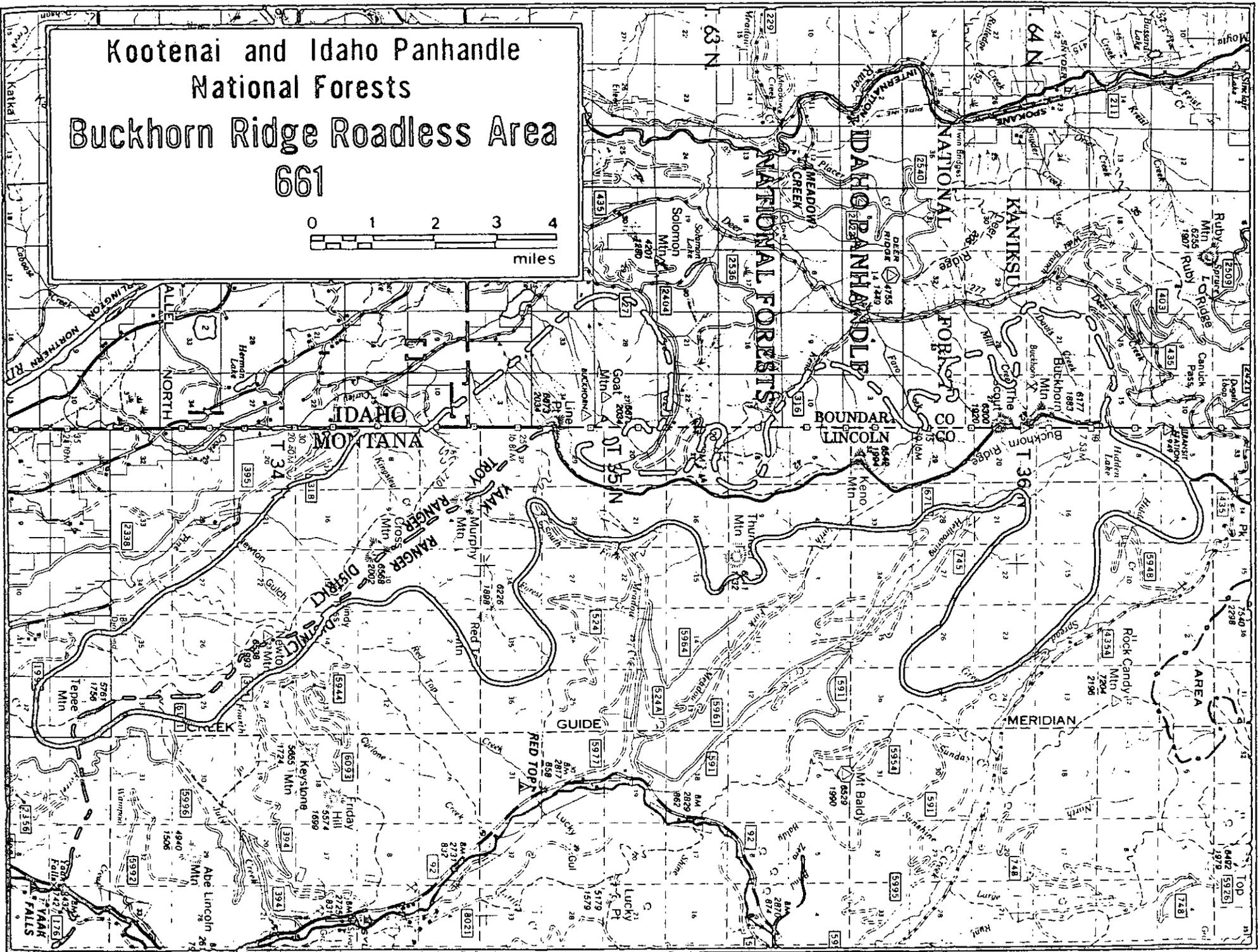
* Estimated Outputs

Table 3, Part Two. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Cataract Roadless Area, Kootenai and Lolo National Forests.

| | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Kootenai National Forest | e | c | c | c | f | c | b | g | a | d | d | e | e | e | c | |
| OUTPUT CATEGORIES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Lolo* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Road Miles Needed by Fifth Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 1 | 1 | 1 | 21 | 1 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 2 | 2 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 10 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 10 | 35 | 17 | 0 | 10 | 35 | 35 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 35 | |
| Total | 11 | 36 | 36 | 56 | 11 | 50 | 17 | 0 | 12 | 35 | 35 | 26 | 12 | 12 | 35 | |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres (w/o activity) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 11.8 | 10.6 | 10.6 | 10.7 | 15.9 | 10.1 | 17.7 | 17.7 | 13.6 | 13.8 | 13.8 | 9.4 | 11.6 | 11.8 | 17.0 | |
| Lolo* | 7.6 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 7.6 | 3.4 | 6.7 | 9.9 | 1.3 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 3.4 | |
| Total | 19.4 | 14.0 | 14.0 | 14.1 | 23.5 | 13.5 | 24.4 | 27.6 | 14.9 | 21.4 | 21.4 | 17.0 | 19.2 | 19.4 | 20.4 | |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 3.6 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.5 | 1.0 | 3.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.7 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total | 3.6 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.5 | 1.0 | 3.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.7 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 0 | |
| Winter Range MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | 0 | 0 | .8 | 2.1 | 2.1 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .7 | |
| Lolo* | .3 | .1 | .1 | .1 | .3 | .1 | .6 | 0 | .3 | .1 | .1 | .3 | .3 | .3 | .1 | |
| Total | 1.0 | .8 | .8 | .8 | 1.0 | .8 | .6 | 0 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .8 | |
| Minerals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hardrock-Very High/High Potential - Accessible MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | .8 | .2 | .2 | .2 | 0 | .2 | 0 | 0 | .01 | .01 | .01 | .2 | .2 | .8 | 0 | |
| Lolo* | 9.6 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 0 | 9.6 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.4 | |
| Total | 10.4 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 8.4 | 0 | 9.6 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 9.2 | 8.4 | |
| Oil & Gas-Very High/High Potential - Accessible MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lolo | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Estimated Outputs

Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests Buckhorn Ridge Roadless Area 661



KOOTENAI & IDAHO PANHANDLE NATIONAL FORESTS

| | | |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------|
| Buckhorn Ridge 01661 | | State: Montana & Idaho |
| Total Gross Acres: | 31,600 | Total Net Acres: 31,600 |
| Kootenai ----- | 22,000 | Kootenai ----- 22,000 |
| Idaho Panhandle ----- | 9,600 | Idaho Panhandle --- 9,600 |

I. Description

The Buckhorn Ridge roadless area is located along the Idaho-Montana border, along the divide between the Moyie and Yaak Rivers, in the northwest corner of the Forest. Part of the area (about 9,600 acres), extends into the Idaho Panhandle National Forest (see map). The southern section is formed by Newton Ridge while the northern section is formed by the Spread Creek Road, which divides this roadless area from the Northwest Peaks roadless area to the north. Access is available from several roads ending in trails off of the Yaak Road (No. 508), particularly Pine Creek, Fourth of July Creek, Meadow Creek, Hellroaring Creek, and Spread Creek.

The geography and topography are characterized by a high elevation ridgeline (6,500 feet elevation) with broad, open, grassy sideslopes and timbered basins divided by spur ridges. The area includes headwater areas for Pine, Meadow, Hellroaring, Red Top and Spread Creeks of the Kootenai National Forest and Deer Creek of the Idaho Panhandle.

The area is surrounded by some developments, especially roads and clearcuts.

The area contains representatives of the Cedar Hemlock Pine Forest and Western Spruce Fir Forest ecosystems.

The area contains grizzly habitat, though the extent and use is not known. The ridgetop hiking experience is another of the area's attractions.

The area presently receives recreation use in the form of hunting, cross country skiing, hiking, snowmobiling and nature photography. Approximately 600 RVD's annually are associated with the area.

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

There are many miles of recreation trails within the Kootenai portion of the area which constitutes the only significant manmade feature affecting the natural integrity and appearance. On the Idaho Panhandle side, however, signs of past fire and subsequent grazing and salvage harvest are visible. Numerous mining remains, tailings, adits, and cabins are also present.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Buckhorn Ridge 01661

Opportunities for solitude vary throughout the area. There are many places along the trails and within the ridgetop meadows where roads and clearcuts are highly visible just outside the area boundary. These developed areas receive very little use however, so the loss of solitude is primarily just the visual impacts themselves. Most of the side draws and upper spruce basins remaining in the area are well-timbered, producing good solitude. Sounds along the Deer Creek road on the Idaho Panhandle side can be heard from the ridgetops.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities

As one of the longer stretches of open grassy ridge on the Forests, the Buckhorn Ridge area provides many opportunities for primitive recreation. It now receives use from archery and rifle hunters, hikers, skiers, and photographers.

The most unique challenge Buckhorn Ridge offers is its relatively great length in terms of hiking or skiing. Hunting big game animals including black bear, is also considered a challenge by many.

D. Other Features

Special features include grizzly bears and associated subalpine habitats.

There is some historical evidence of old lookout stations on Newton and Red Top Mountains.

2. Manageability and Boundaries

The Buckhorn Ridge area was inventoried during RARE II. The area was recommended for a nonwilderness designation but essentially managed as roadless in the Unit Plan designations. As such, the area has been maintained and, in fact, enlarged with the inclusion of additional roadless acres.

| | <u>Gross Acres</u> | <u>Net Acres</u> | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Total Acres | 8500 | 8500 | 1979 RARE II EIS |
| Kootenai Acres | 3000 | 3000 | |
| Idaho Panhandle Acres | 5500 | 5500 | |
| Total Acres | 31600 | 31600 | 1983 Roadless Inven |
| Kootenai Acres | 22000 | 22000 | |
| Idaho Panhandle Acres | 9600 | 9600 | |

The nonconforming uses are the existing oil & gas leases.

The Buckhorn Ridge roadless area has a long boundary relative to its size, due to a long serpentine configuration. The manageability of its boundary is, therefore, less than ideal, although for the most part, the boundary consists of clearcuts and road edges which are identifiable and recognizable on the ground. There is little that could be done to improve this boundary that would not also appreciably affect the size of the roadless area.

II. Availability

Buckhorn Ridge 01661

A. Significant Resource Potentials**1. Recreation**

About 9,450 RVD's of wilderness recreation per year could be provided. The area around Hidden Lake, in the northern part of the area, receives some snowmobile use. Current total recreation use is estimated to be 600 RVD's per year.

2. Wildlife and Fish

The area contains grizzly habitat, mule deer and elk summer range, and some moose habitat. The area around Newton Ridge contains winter range on the lower south-facing slopes.

The fish resource is supported by the headwaters of Hellroaring, Spread, North Fork Meadow, South Fork Meadow, and Red Top Creeks and are all tributaries to the Yaak River which supports rainbow, cutthroat, and brook trout. Pine Creek, a brook trout stream, has numerous tributaries within the area boundary. Hidden Lake, a cutthroat fishery, is also in this roadless area.

3. Minerals

Mining claims are present on both the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle portions of the area although the potential is rated as moderate to low. There are seven oil and gas leases and the oil and gas potential is considered moderate.

4. Timber

There are 15,000 acres of timberland. Most of this timberland is located on slopes greater than 40% (half is located on slopes greater than 55%). Road construction will be difficult and costly. Logging will require the use of cable and helicopter yarding methods.

B. Other Resources**1. Cultural Resource**

Cultural resource potential for prehistoric sites is considered low, based on surveys done in similar areas. Known historic sites include four former lookouts, a Forst Service work campsite, a guard station on Pine Creek, and several mining adits.

2. Water

Mean annual precipitation for the area varies between 65 and 80 inches, depending on elevation. Runoff varies between 45-65 inches, varying by elevation, with most of this amount appearing as streamflow in April-June. The water quality is rated high, even during the peak runoff periods.

C. Resource Situation

Buckhorn Ridge 01661

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Kootenai | Idaho Panhandle | Total |
|---------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|-------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 22000 | 9600 | 31600 |
| Net Acres | Acres | 22000 | 9600 | 31600 |
| Recreation | | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. RVDs | | 600 | 4 | 604 |
| Roaded Natural | | | 37 | 37 |
| Range | | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 10600 | 4400 | 15000 |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 69 | 11 | 80 |
| Corridors | | | | |
| Existing & Potential No. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 22000 | 5700 | 27700 |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 0 | 3800 | 3800 |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | | |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer) | | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 14000 | - | 14000 |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 1300 | - | 1300 |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Significant Fisheries | | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Lakes | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Water Developments | | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals | | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | - | - | - |
| High | Acres | - | - | - |
| Moderate | Acres | 300 | - | 300 |
| Low | Acres | 21700 | 9600 | 31300 |
| Mining Claims | No. | 10 | 45 | 55 |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | - | - | - |
| High | Acres | - | - | - |
| Moderate | Acres | 22000 | 9600 | 31600 |
| Low | Acres | - | - | - |
| Unknown | Acres | - | - | - |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | | |
| Leases | No. | 7 | - | 7 |
| Leased Acres | Acres | 5700 | - | 5700 |

D. Management Considerations

Buckhorn Ridge 01661

1. Land Use Authorizations

There are no special uses but some oil & gas leases exist.

2. Fire

The area has had moderate fire occurrences. The fuels situation is predominantly dense conifer with downed woody materials as ground fuels on the lower slopes and light ground fuels on the upper slopes and barren ridges.

3. Insect and Disease

Except for some patches of mature lodgepole in the upper reaches of Meadow Creek and Red Top Creek, the insect and disease situation is stable with no activity presently occurring.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are no private lands.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

The Buckhorn Ridge roadless area is approximately 25 air miles from the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness which is receiving increasingly heavy use in addition to minerals exploration.

Buckhorn Ridge is one of the closest Kootenai roadless areas to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho and Spokane, Washington metropolitan areas.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system. In existing wilderness within the immediate area, there is very little representation of the gentle, grassy, and extensive ridges found in the Buckhorn area. Most terrain in existing wilderness is steep, rocky, barren ridges or heavily covered with tree growth.

C. Public Interest

Previous public input on the Buckhorn area was obtained from the RARE II study and the Rock Candy-Lick Mountain Unit Plan during the Unit Planning process. Over 2100 respondents addressed the Buckhorn area during the RARE II public review period with about 89% opposed to wilderness for the area. RARE II recommended non-wilderness.

There has not been any concerted effort by any major proponent of wilderness towards the Buckhorn Ridge area specifically.

The area is presently used for roadless forms of recreation, hunting, nature photography, hiking, skiing, etc.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences

A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Buckhorn Ridge Roadless Area , Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | |
| Kootenai National Forest | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle National For. | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9 | |
| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 14.5 | 14.6 | 14.3 | 14.1 | 14.7 | 14.9 | 0 | 0 | 15.1 | 18.2 | 18.2 | 11.4 | 14.3 | 14.2 | 22.0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 0 | 0 | 6.8 | 6.6 | 6.6 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 8.6 | |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 7.5 | 7.4 | 7.8 | 7.9 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 0 | 0 | 6.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 10.6 | 7.8 | 7.5 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 0 | 0 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 1.0 | |
| Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 2.9 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | .1 | .2 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | .9 | |
| Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 7.5 | 7.4 | 7.8 | 7.9 | 7.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 10.6 | 7.8 | 7.5 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 6.8 | 7.1 | 7.4 | 7.0 | 7.3 | 6.8 | 0 | 0 | 3.4 | 2.6 | 3.5 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 3.6 | |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 0 | 0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 6.7 | 5.7 | 6.4 | 6.1 | 7.4 | 6.7 | 0 | 0 | 8.6 | 9.5 | 9.4 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 8.7 | |
| Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 14.5 | 14.6 | 14.3 | 14.1 | 14.7 | 22.0 | 0 | 0 | 15.1 | 18.2 | 18.2 | 11.4 | 14.3 | 14.5 | 22.0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 2.8 | 2.5 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.3 | 2.8 | 0 | 0 | 6.2 | 7.0 | 6.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.0 | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle NF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total Acres - Kootenai | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres - Idaho Panhandle | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 9.6 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres - Buckhorn Ridge | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 31.6 | |

B. Impacts

Buckhorn Ridge 01661

- 1. Designation: Wilderness
- Management Emphasis: Wilderness

The Buckhorn Ridge area is designated wilderness in its entirety in Alternatives G and H (both Kootenai and Idaho portions). No other alternative recommends wilderness for the area. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the primitive characteristics of the area. The naturalness of the area will be maintained along with the opportunities for solitude in the upper draws and spruce basins. Primitive recreation opportunities would be maximized as well as protection of old-growth timber and associated wildlife habitat.

There are about 15,000 acres of suitable timberland within the area. The following chart displays the suitable acres that would be included in proposed wilderness.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness (thousands)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone in Alternatives G and H, as would opportunities to manage big game summer range habitat through tree removal.

Grizzly bear habitat (Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem; Situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear from roading and related increases in human activity. However, increases in forage through timber harvest or burning would not occur.

Wilderness restricts opportunity for the exploration and development of the mineral and oil and gas resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry for mining since no valid mining claims exist. The entire area is considered to have moderate oil and gas potential, with 7 leases. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored. If there is no discovery when a lease expires, then the land will be withdrawn from mineral leasing.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent on the project.

Buckhorn Ridge 01661

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of primitive recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supportive of this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)

Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and Limited Use Areas

The amount of nonwilderness/roadless management in the Buckhorn Ridge roadless area is dependent on the goals and objectives for a particular alternative. The following chart shows the percent designated roadless management in each alternative.

Percent of Roadless Area Designated Roadless Management
By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 64 | 64 | 63 | 62 | 63 | 65 | 0 | 0 | 69 | 78 | 78 | 54 | 63 | 64 | 96 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with roadlessness. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation, hiking, and hunting, along the ridgeline.

The roadless character within these emphases will be maintained as well as the semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Old-growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game would be maintained.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless designation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration/development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities.

3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)

Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use Due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

The following chart displays the percent of the Buckhorn Ridge area allocated to these emphases in each alternative.

Percent of Area Designated to Developmental Activities
By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 35 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 36 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 21 | 21 | 45 | 36 | 35 | 4 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

Timber harvest during the first decade would occur primarily on the Idaho Panhandle portion of the area at the rate of about 1 MMBF per year. (See Table 3 which follows this discussion). About 15 miles of road would be constructed during the first decade. No harvest would occur on the Kootenai portion until the third decade. By the fifth decade, combined timber production could reach about 5.0 MMBF per year in some alternatives, with a road system totalling about 20 miles. Most harvest would occur in big game summer range habitat which requires coordination with wildlife needs. (See Table 3).

The naturalness of the area will be impacted by harvest units, roads, and other evidence of human modifications. Activities conducted along the south slopes of Newton Ridge would be highly visible from U.S. Highway 2. Roading forgoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long-term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and experiences of solitude.

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big-game cover and security. Activities conducted in big-game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long-term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forests. Timber from the Buckhorn Ridge roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3, Part One. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Buckhorn Ridge Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

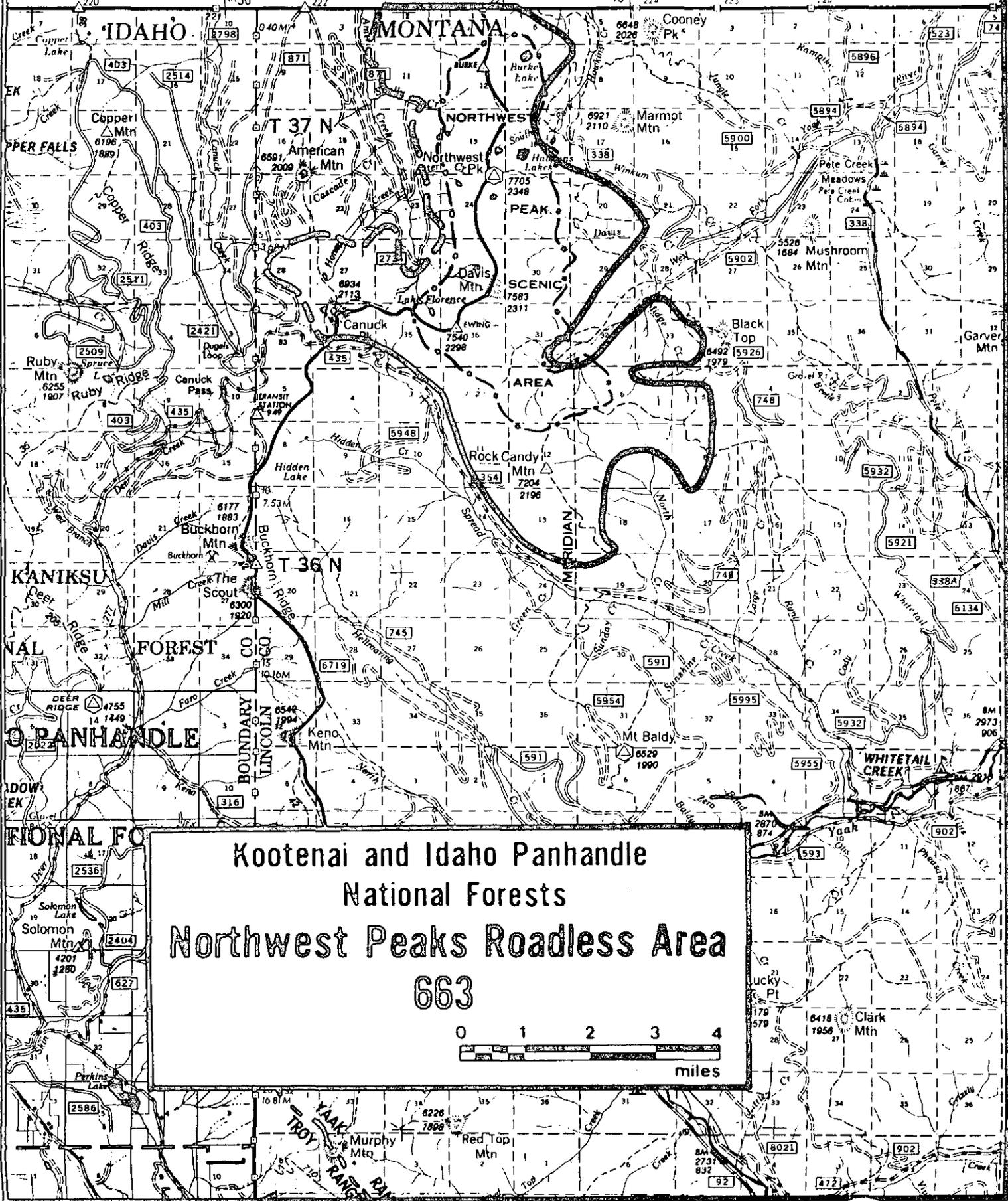
| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | A 2 | B 4 | C 6 | D 1 | E 5 | F 2 | G 10 | H 3 | I 8 | J 11 | K 12 | L 2 | M 2 | N 2 | O 9 |
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decade | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Roadless MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 14.5 | 14.6 | 14.3 | 14.1 | 14.7 | 14.9 | 0 | 0 | 15.1 | 18.2 | 18.2 | 11.4 | 14.3 | 14.5 | 22.0 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 0 | 0 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 8.6 |
| Total | 20.4 | 20.5 | 20.2 | 19.9 | 20.2 | 20.8 | 0 | 0 | 21.9 | 25.0 | 25.0 | 17.3 | 20.2 | 20.4 | 30.6 |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim. MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 63 | 63 | 65 | 67 | 62 | 67 | 66 | 66 | 78 | 82 | 82 | 51 | 66 | 66 | 88 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Total | 66 | 66 | 68 | 70 | 65 | 70 | 71 | 71 | 81 | 85 | 85 | 54 | 69 | 69 | 91 |
| Semiprim. Motor. MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 29 | 30 | 26 | 22 | 32 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 44 | 24 | 24 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Total | 31 | 32 | 28 | 24 | 34 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 46 | 26 | 26 | 2 |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 7.5 | 7.4 | 7.7 | 7.9 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 0 | 0 | 6.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 10.6 | 7.7 | 7.5 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 0 | 0 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 1.0 |
| Total | 11.2 | 11.1 | 11.4 | 11.7 | 11.4 | 10.8 | 0 | 0 | 9.6 | 6.8 | 6.7 | 14.3 | 11.4 | 11.2 | 1.0 |
| Volume (MCF) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 5.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 |
| Kootenai 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 5.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 |
| Kootenai 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | .3 | .3 | .3 | 51.3 | .3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50.1 | .3 | .4 | 31.0 | .3 | .3 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 5.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0 | 0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .4 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .2 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .1 | .2 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .1 |
| Kootenai 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | .4 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .4 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .2 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .1 | .2 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .1 |
| Kootenai 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | .1 | .1 | .1 | 2.9 | .1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.8 | .1 | .1 | 1.6 | .1 | .1 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .4 | .7 | .7 | .7 | .2 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .2 | .1 | .2 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .1 |

* Estimated outputs

Table 3, Part Two. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Buckhorn Ridge Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | D | |
| | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9 | |
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 2 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 |
| Total | 2 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| Total Road Miles Needed by Fifth Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 10 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 7 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 |
| Total | 11 | 16 | 16 | 26 | 8 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 9 | 11 | 13 | 11 | 11 | 6 | 6 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat Acres (w/o activity) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 14.5 | 14.6 | 14.3 | 14.1 | 14.7 | 14.9 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 15.1 | 18.2 | 18.2 | 11.4 | 14.3 | 14.5 | 22.0 | 22.0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 8.6 | 8.6 |
| Total | 20.4 | 20.5 | 20.2 | 19.9 | 20.2 | 20.8 | 31.5 | 31.5 | 21.9 | 25.0 | 25.0 | 17.3 | 20.2 | 20.4 | 30.6 | 30.6 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range Acres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 5.7 | 5.9 | 5.2 | 4.0 | 6.3 | 4.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.7 | 4.6 | 5.7 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 5.7 | 5.9 | 5.2 | 4.0 | 6.3 | 4.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8.7 | 4.6 | 5.7 | 0 | 0 |
| Winter Range Acres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .5 | .6 | .6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .5 | .6 | .6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals and Oil/Gas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -Very High/High Potential Accessibility Acres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| & Estimated Outputs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

BOISE MERIDIAN R. 3 E. PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN R. 34 W. R. 33 W.



Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle
 National Forests
 Northwest Peaks Roadless Area
 663



| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------|
| Northwest Peaks - 01663 | | State: Montana and Idaho | |
| Total Gross Acres: | 19,100 | Total Net Acres: | 19,100 |
| Kootenai ----- | 13,400 | Kootenai ----- | 13,400 |
| Idaho Panhandle ----- | 5,700 | Idaho Panhandle ----- | 5,700 |

I. Description

This roadless area is located in the extreme northwest corner of the Kootenai National Forest, bordered by Canada to the north and Idaho to the west. Part of the area extends into the Idaho Panhandle.

Access to the area is provided via the Yaak River Road leading in from U.S. Highway 2. Destination points via trails from the Pete Creek Road include Hawkins Lake and Northwest Peak, and the ridgeline running along Rock Candy Mountain and Black Top Mountain.

The area is characterized as a high ridgeline setting with a generally rough topography. The highest points are Northwest Peak (7700 feet), Davis Mountain (7500 feet), and Ewing Mountain (7500 feet), all of which are in the existing Northwest Peaks Scenic Area. The lowest elevation is around 6000 feet. Subalpine and alpine in character, timber is generally stunted and scattered. There is some suitable timber land on the southern edge. Species include Engelmann spruce, alpine fir, whitebark pine, and alpine larch. Headwater sections for Spread and Hawkins Creek and found in this area, as are Seven Lakes. Named lakes include Hawkins and Burke.

Timber harvest and road building are most noticeable on the Idaho side, but can be seen from all high points of the area.

The ecosystems represented in this area are Western Spruce Fir Forest and Cedar Hemlock Pine Forest.

A variety of wildlife inhabit the area including grizzly bear, whitetail and mule deer, elk, and moose. Views from Northwest Peak, Davis and Ewing Mountains are another special attraction.

Use is primarily considered light with hiking, hunting and snowmobiling the primary activities (1,000 RVDs).

II. Capability

A. Natural Integrity and Appearance

Outside of a few miles of trail and the remains of the old (1930's) Northwest Peak lookout, the roadless area rates high in natural integrity and appearance.

B. Opportunities for Solitude

Opportunities for solitude rate high in the upper West Fork Yaak basins, and relatively high throughout the area because nonwilderness use outside the area is very light. However, like many places on the Forest, as one climbs to higher elevations such as one of the high peaks, solitude lessens with views of surrounding developed forest lands.

C. Primitive Recreation Opportunities Northwest Peaks 01663

Hiking, fishing in one of three alpine lakes, and hunting elk, deer and bear in a wild setting are some of the opportunities for primitive recreation.

Rugged cross-country travel, rock climbing and ski mountaineering are challenging experiences offered.

D. Other Features

One special feature is the extensive stand of alpine larch in the Northwest Peak area. The area is also recognized as grizzly habitat.

E. Manageability and Boundaries

The Northwest Peak roadless area was identified during the RARE II inventory. The recommendation was a nonwilderness classification and the area was allocated primarily to nondevelopmental uses.

| | <u>Gross</u> <u>Acres</u> | <u>Net</u> <u>Acres</u> | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Total Acres | 14450 | 14450 | 1979 RARE II EIS |
| Kootenai Acres | 8750 | 8750 | |
| Idaho Panhandle Acres | 5670 | 5670 | |
| Total Acres | 19100 | 19100 | 1983 Roadless Inven. |
| Kootenai Acres | 13400 | 13400 | |
| Idaho Panhandle Acres | 5700 | 5700 | |

The nonconforming uses are the remains of the old Northwest Peak lookout, and the existing oil & gas leases.

The manageability of boundaries surrounding a Northwest Peak wilderness would vary from good to poor. Due to rugged terrain and vegetation, there would be little problem with motorized use, but in terms of solitude within the area, the boundary and development outside it could have some negative impact. Use of roads and cutting units along the outside of the roadless area is presently very light so the impacts are probably negligible.

III. Availability

A. Significant Resource Potentials

1. Recreation

The area has the potential of providing 3,900 RVD's of wilderness recreation per year. Snowmobilers currently use the area. Current use is estimated to be 1,000 RVD's per year.

2. Wildlife and Fish

The area contains big game summer range and some big game winter range. However, the amount in question is not considered significant by Forest biologists.

Burke Lake, which supports up to three pound rainbow and the two Hawkins Lakes (excellent cutthroat fisheries) are in this roadless area. Also numerous streams that form the headwaters of the West Fork of Yaak River begin within this area.

3. Timber

The area contains 5,600 acres of tentatively suitable timberland capable of producing at east 20 cubic feet/acre/year of timber growth. The majority of this timber land is located on slopes steeper than 40%. Road construction will be difficult and costly and logging will require the use of cable and helicopter yarding methods.

B. Other Resources

1. Range

There are no livestock grazing allotments in the area and little in the way of grazing potential is present.

2. Minerals

The mineral potential in the area is considered low and the oil and gas potential is moderate. There is one oil and gas lease.

3. Cultural Resources

Cultural resources include one historic site, the Northwest Peak Lookout. Prehistoric sites have not been identified but based on previous surveys in similar situations, it is estimated that the probability of prehistoric sites being located in the area is low.

4. Water

Average annual precipitation in the area varies from 50 to 80 inches, depending on elevation, with about 22 to 45 inches running off to show up as streamflow. Water quality is high with cold temperatures and a general lack of nutrients or pollutants.

C. Resource Situation

Northwest Peaks 01663 C-170

Table 1

| Category | Unit | Kootenai | Idaho Panhandle | Total |
|---------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|-------|
| Gross Acres | Acres | 13400 | 5700 | 19100 |
| Net Acres | Acres | 13400 | 5700 | 19100 |
| Recreation | | | | |
| Semiprim. Nonmotor. RVDs | | 40 | 1000 | 1040 |
| Range | | | | |
| Suitable Acres | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| AUMs | AUMs | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Timber | | | | |
| Tentative Suitable | Acres | 3700 | 1900 | 5600 |
| Standing Volume | MMBF | 26 | 13 | 39 |
| Corridors | | | | |
| Existing & Potential No. | | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear Habitat | | | | |
| Situation 1 | Acres | 13400 | 5700 | 19100 |
| Situation 2 | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Situation 3 | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wildlife - Big Game (Elk, Deer) | | | | |
| Summer Range Total | Acres | 9000 | 0 | 9000 |
| Winter Range Total | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Special Uses Existing | No. | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Existing Facilities | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Significant Fisheries | | | | |
| Stream Miles | Miles | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Stream Habitat | Acres | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Lakes | No. | 2 | 0 | 2 |
| Lake Habitat | Acres | 53 | 0 | 53 |
| Water Developments | | | | |
| Existing | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals | | | | |
| Hardrock Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | - | - | - |
| High | Acres | - | - | - |
| Moderate | Acres | - | - | - |
| Low | Acres | 13400 | 5700 | 19100 |
| Mining Claims | No. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Oil & Gas Potential | | | | |
| Very High | Acres | - | - | - |
| High | Acres | - | - | - |
| Moderate | Acres | 13400 | 5700 | 19100 |
| Low | Acres | - | - | - |
| Unknown | Acres | - | - | - |
| Oil & Gas Leases | | | | |
| Leases | No. | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Leased Acres | Acres | 6500 | - | 6500 |

D. Management Considerations

Northwest Peaks 01663

1. Land Use Authorizations

Special uses in the area include the Hawkins Lake snow course.

2. Fire

The area has had low fire occurrence (1 fire in the last 20 years). The fuels situation is considered both dense conifer stands with accumulations of downed, woody material on the lower slopes and thin layers of ground fuels on the upper slopes.

3. Insect and Disease

The insect and disease situation is stable with no high risk lodgepole pine stands or current insect activity in the area.

4. Non-Federal Lands

There are no private lands.

IV. Need**A. Proximity to Other Wilderness and to Population Centers**

There are no other wilderness areas in close proximity to Northwest Peak. Sixty-five road miles away, the Cabinet Mountains Wilderness receives increasingly heavy use (presently over 18,000 RVDs).

Northwest Peak is reached via the Yaak River Valley, an area of growing interest to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho and Spokane, Washington areas, 150 miles to the southwest.

B. Contribution to National Wilderness Preservation System

This area is representative of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Ecosystem which is uncommon in the existing wilderness system.

C. Public Interest

During the RARE II public review period, almost 2,000 people commented on Northwest Peaks, 87% of which were opposed to a wilderness classification for the area. There have been no recent expressions favoring wilderness in Northwest Peaks but public support has always been strong for maintaining the Scenic Area designation for the area. RARE II recommended non-wilderness.

The area is a popular hiking and hunting area.

V. Alternatives and Environmental Consequences**A. Management Prescription Assignment by Alternative**

Multiple use management prescriptions were grouped into categories (management emphases) which have similar impacts on the wilderness and roadless resources. The following table displays how the roadless area acreage was designated in each alternative. In addition, the summary of management emphasis further defines the rate of development that is expected to occur in some alternatives as well as the future disposition of the inventoried roadless area.

Table 2. Management Emphasis by Alternative for Northwest Parks Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES (M Acres) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | A 2 | B 4 | C 6 | D 1 | E 5 | F 2 | G 10 | H 3 | I 8 | J 11 | K 12 | L 2 | M 2 | N 2 | O 9 |
| MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness (Roadless) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Primitive/Semiprimitive Recreation, Viewing, Minimum Use Areas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | .2 | 0 | 13.0 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 9.8 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 13.6 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.2 | 4.1 | 0 | 0 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.9 |
| Nonwilderness (Developed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Timber Harvest With Wildlife and/or Viewing Management, Minimum Use Areas due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 0 | 0 | .6 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 1.6 | 1.5 | 1.5 | .9 | .8 | 1.6 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | .8 |
| Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.4 | 13.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of Management Emphasis: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonwilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developed - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | .3 | 0 | .3 | .4 | 0 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 1.0 | .7 | .7 | .8 | .7 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | .7 | .3 | 0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .7 |
| Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 0 | 0 | .6 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 3.5 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 | 2.7 | 3.7 | 1.9 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 2.7 |
| Roadless - Decade 1: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 13.1 | 13.4 | 13.1 | 13.1 | 13.4 | 13.0 | .2 | 0 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.1 | 13.4 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 4.7 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 0 | 0 | 5.0 | 5.4 | 5.7 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 0 |
| Decade 5: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai: | 9.7 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 9.7 | .2 | 0 | 12.8 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 10.1 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 13.4 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF: | 2.2 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 3.0 | 2.2 | 0 | 0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 3.8 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 3.0 |
| Recommended Wilderness | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.2 | 13.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle NF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres - Kootenai | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 13.4 |
| Total Acres - Idaho Panhandle | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Acres - Northwest Peaks | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 | 19.1 |

B. Impacts

Northwest Peaks 01663

1. Designation: Wilderness

Management Prescription: Wilderness

The Northwest Peaks roadless area is recommended for wilderness in its entirety in Alternative H and essentially so in Alternative G. No other alternative recommends wilderness for the area. There are no specific ground-disturbing management activities associated with wilderness areas although the establishment of these areas may, in itself, have effects on other resources and uses.

Wilderness classification will preserve the existing wilderness characteristics of the area. The naturalness of the area will be maintained as will the opportunities for solitude, especially in the upper West Fork Yaak basins. Primitive recreation opportunities would be maximized as well as protection of old-growth timber and associated wildlife habitat.

There are about 5,600 acres of suitable timberland in the area. The following chart shows the acres of suitable timberland that would be contained in proposed wilderness, by alternative.

Acres of Suitable Timberland in Wilderness (Thousands)

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Opportunities to manage the timber resource would be foregone in Alternatives G and H.

Grizzly bear habitat (situation 1 - critical to the recovery of the species) covers the entire roadless area. Wilderness management would provide security to the bear from roading and related increases in human activity in the area. However, increases in forage through management activities such as burning and timber harvest would not occur.

Wilderness management would not permit the management of big game summer range, about 9,000 acres, to improve forage through timber harvest. However, wilderness management would provide security by limiting access into the area.

Wilderness will restrict the exploration for, and removal of, mineral resources. Under the Wilderness Act, the land would be withdrawn from mineral entry since no valid mining claims exist. The existing oil and gas leases would be honored, however. This restriction is not considered significant in that the mineral potential is low and the oil and gas potential is moderate. If there is no discovery when a lease expires, then the land will be withdrawn from mineral leasing.

Activities permissible in wilderness, when authorized by the 1964 Wilderness Act or wilderness management plans, can cost more than activities in areas without the restrictions. Restrictions apply primarily to mode of transportation, use of chainsaws in the wilderness, and removing signs of the intrusion after project completion. When permitted, activities such as mineral exploration, disease and pest control, and fire suppression, would be conducted while protecting the wilderness values which, in turn, requires more time, adherence to more stringent requirements, and more money being spent.

Social and economic effects would center around the resource values of recreation, wildlife, wilderness, and timber. Semiprimitive recreation activities such as hunting in a roadless setting, would continue. Timberland would not be available in Alternatives G and H, thus not supporting the wood products industry. Those publics valuing wilderness would be supported by this management emphasis.

2. Designation: Nonwilderness (Roadless)
 Management Emphases: Primitive Recreation, Semiprimitive
 Nonmotorized Recreation, Viewing, and Limited
 Use Areas

The following chart shows the percent of the roadless area designated to roadless management, in each alternative.

Percent of the Roadless Area Designated Roadless Management
By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 70 | 70 | 70 | 74 | 70 | 70 | 2 | 0 | 89 | 93 | 93 | 72 | 70 | 70 | 95 |

There are few, if any, ground-disturbing management activities specifically associated with unroaded management. Activities are associated primarily with dispersed recreation, including hiking, hunting, and fishing.

The roadless character within the area would be maintained under these emphases, as well as the primitive recreation opportunities. Old growth timber habitat will also be maintained and grizzly habitat will be protected. Security for big game would be provided.

Like wilderness, roadless designations require stiffer requirements for conducting activities, requirements that are designed to protect the qualities inherent in a roadless allocation. Restrictions on access and mode of travel are major limitations for conducting activities, often making the activity more expensive to accomplish. Such activities can include wildlife and fish habitat improvements, mineral, oil and gas exploration and development, insect and disease control, and wildfire suppression.

The social and economic effects are primarily the benefits of semiprimitive recreation opportunities. Timber would not be available for harvest in these emphases.

Northwest Peaks 01663

3. Designation: Nonwilderness (Developed)
 Management Emphases: Big Game Winter Range Timber, Big Game Summer Range Timber, Wildlife Timber, Grizzly Timber, Timber Optimization, Timber Viewing, Viewing Timber, Minimum Use due to Steep Slopes or Regeneration Problems.

The following chart shows the percent of the area designated to activities where timber harvesting and road building would occur.

Percent of the Roadless Area Designated to Developmental Activities
 By Alternative

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|---|---|----|----|----|---|
| 27 | 27 | 27 | 23 | 23 | 27 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 6 | 5 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 4 |

Timber harvest and associated activities, such as road building, have more affect on the physical and biological environment than any of the other forest management activities. The extent of the effects are dependent on management regimes selected.

In most alternatives, some development is scheduled to occur during the first decade. (See Table 3 at the end of this discussion). Total road miles expected to be constructed range from 0 in Alternatives C and H, to 35 miles in Alternative N.

The naturalness of the area will be impacted by harvest cutting units, roads and other evidence of human modifications. Roading foregoes the opportunity to consider the area for wilderness in the long term and reduces the opportunity for primitive recreation and solitude.

Timber harvest and roads could result in a short-term reduction in big game cover and security. Activities conducted in big-game habitat are coordinated with wildlife needs and include the closure of roads upon completion of the activity and insuring that adequate cover is left. Long-term benefits to wildlife include maintaining and improving wildlife forage.

Timber management activities can directly affect the grizzly population in the short-term by logging activities and the long term by road access into a roadless area. Access into the area could displace the bear and increase the opportunity for human/bear encounters. Timber management activities, if well coordinated, can produce benefits by producing more desirable forage for grizzlies through certain timber harvest and site preparation practices such as small clearcuts and broadcast burning instead of tractor piling. Roads would be closed in a timely manner to minimize human/bear encounters and displacement.

Social and economic effects are related primarily to the resource values of timber, wildlife, wilderness, and recreation. The harvest of timber is important to the economic base of communities in the Forests. Timber from the Northwest Peaks roadless area would contribute to the economic base. Hunting experiences could be altered because of the change in the roadless setting to a roaded-natural setting. Road closures would retain the area closer to its existing character. Those publics desiring wilderness or roadless management for the area would not be supported by these emphases. Concerns about impacts on grizzly bear, big game, and other species could be raised by the activities scheduled in these emphases, but would be addressed by efforts to mitigate the impacts.

Table 3, Part One. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Northwest Parks Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| Kootenai National Forest Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | A 2 | B 4 | C 6 | D 1 | E 5 | F 2 | G 10 | H 3 | I 8 | J 11 | K 12 | L 2 | M 2 | N 2 | O 9 | |
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | DECADE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rec. Wilderness MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13.2 | 13.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18.9 | 19.1 | 0 | |
| Roadless MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | .4 | 0 | 13.0 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 9.8 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 13.6 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.2 | 4.1 | 0 | 0 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.9 | |
| Total | 13.6 | 13.7 | 13.7 | 14.3 | 13.7 | 13.6 | .4 | 0 | 17.2 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 13.9 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 18.5 | |
| Recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prim./Semiprim. MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 38 | 38 | 40 | 40 | 42 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 54 | 53 | 53 | 40 | 40 | 42 | 56 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Total | 39 | 39 | 41 | 41 | 43 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 55 | 54 | 54 | 41 | 41 | 43 | 57 | |
| Semiprim. Motor. MRVDs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 18 | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 11 | 17 | 15 | 12 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 | |
| Total | 20 | 20 | 29 | 17 | 17 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 13 | 13 | 19 | 17 | 14 | 0 | |
| Timber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suitable MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 0 | 0 | .6 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 0 | 0 | 2.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.0 | |
| Total | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 4.7 | 4.7 | 5.7 | 0 | 0 | 2.6 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 5.3 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 1.0 | |
| Volume (MMBF) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | 3.8 | 0 | 3.8 | 5.6 | 0 | 6.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .4 | .1 | .1 | .4 | .1 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .1 | |
| Kootenai 3 | 8.0 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 7.8 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .4 | .1 | .1 | .4 | .1 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .1 | |
| Kootenai 5 | 3.7 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 13.1 | 5.0 | 13.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9.0 | 12.0 | 13.0 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .4 | .1 | .1 | .4 | .1 | .4 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | 0 | .4 | .4 | .4 | .1 | |
| Harvest Acres - MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai 1 | .3 | 0 | .3 | .4 | 0 | .4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .3 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .2 | .1 | .1 | .2 | .1 | .2 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | 0 | .2 | .2 | .2 | .1 | |
| Kootenai 3 | .9 | .9 | .9 | .9 | .9 | .9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .5 | .9 | .9 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .2 | .1 | .1 | .2 | .1 | .2 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | 0 | .2 | .2 | .2 | .1 | |
| Kootenai 5 | .2 | .2 | .2 | .8 | .3 | .8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .5 | .7 | .8 | 0 | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | .2 | .1 | .1 | .2 | .1 | .2 | 0 | 0 | .1 | .1 | 0 | .2 | .2 | .2 | .1 | |

* Estimated outputs

Table 3, Part Two. Decadal Outputs by Alternative for Northwest Peaks Roadless Area, Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

| | ALTERNATIVES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| Kootenai National Forest | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle Nat. For. | 2 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9 |
| OUTPUT CATEGORY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Constructed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| First Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 2 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 4 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| Total | 6 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 2 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 2 |
| Total Road Miles Needed by Fifth Decade - Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 12 | 11 | 12 | 15 | 1 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 14 | 15 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| Total | 32 | 31 | 32 | 25 | 21 | 35 | 0 | 0 | 25 | 10 | 10 | 31 | 34 | 35 | 10 |
| Wildlife - T&E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grizzly Bear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Habitat MAcres (w/o activity) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 13.0 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 9.9 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 13.6 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.2 | 4.1 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.9 |
| Total | 13.6 | 13.7 | 13.7 | 14.3 | 13.7 | 13.6 | 18.9 | 19.1 | 17.2 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 13.9 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 18.5 |
| Wildlife - Big Game | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summer Range MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.3 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 0 |
| Winter Range MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Idaho Panhandle* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Minerals/Oil & Gas | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Very High/High Potential - Accessible MAcres | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kootenai | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idaho Panhandle* | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | NOT APPLICABLE IN THIS ROADLESS AREA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Estimated outputs

C-178

C-178